

TAUNTON'S

# Fine Woodworking

April 2002  
No. 155

**7 great ways  
to secure work  
on your bench**

**Make your own  
door latches  
and catches**

**Classic finish  
with no equal**

**Contemporary  
corner table**

**Strategies for  
desk galleries**

**Router lifts  
reviewed**



Testing for the smoothest cut

J.S. \$6.95  
Canada \$7.95  
J.K. £4.50



Standing out from the competition...



Contractor-Style Tablesaw  
with cast-iron wings, \$649\*\*

28-tooth carbide-  
tipped blade FREE

**SAVE \$99\*\***

\*\*after \$50 rebate

**\$50  
REBATE**

\$50 rebate on all  
JWTS-10CW  
cast-iron wing models.  
\$25 rebate on all  
JWTS-10 steel  
wing models.

at every angle.



#### Tools pictured:

18" Bandsaw, \$1,099\*

3 blades FREE

**SAVE \$49**

16½" Drill Press, \$399\*

Mortising attachment  
and 3 bits FREE

**SAVE \$176**

15" Closed Stand Planer, \$1199\*

Extra knife set FREE

**SAVE \$59**

1100 CFM Dust Collector, \$299\*

One tool connection kit FREE

**SAVE \$49**

1236 Wood Lathe with stand, \$579\*

8-piece chisel set FREE

**SAVE \$39**

#### PERFORMAX

16-32 Plus Drum Sander, \$799\*

Caster set and 2 extra  
boxes of sandpaper FREE

**SAVE \$146**

#### Tools not shown:

XACTA SAW™

left- and right-tilt, 3 HP, \$1499\*

Table and legs set FREE

**SAVE \$199**

Mini Lathe, \$349\*

18-piece pen turning kit FREE

**SAVE \$129**

1000 CFM Air Filtration System, \$239\*

Extra electrostatic outer filter FREE

**SAVE \$39**

6" Closed Stand Jointer, \$499\*

2 extra knife sets FREE

**SAVE \$148**

1½ HP Closed Stand Shaper, \$699\*

12-piece carbide router bit set FREE

**SAVE \$149**

14" Closed Stand Bandsaw, \$599\*

Rip fence and mitre gauge FREE

**SAVE \$130**

**HURRY!**  
offer ends  
March 31st

JET proudly presents the Gold Series —  
our best-selling tools matched with  
a FREE accessory package!

**POWERMATIC**

**JET**

**PERFORMAX**

WMH TOOL GROUP

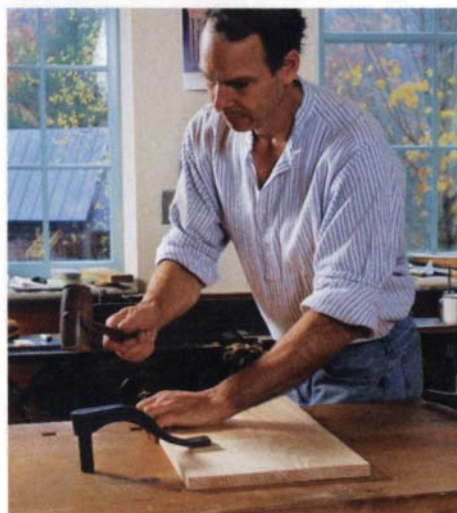
|| 1-800-274-6848 or visit [www.jettools.com](http://www.jettools.com) for a catalog or the name of a JET dealer near you. Offer effective September 1, 2001, through March 31, 2002. \*MSRP on all models as shown.

## Departments

- 6 Contributors
- 8 Letters
- 14 **Methods of Work**  
Flared chisel for dovetail sockets;  
Tool-moving dolly; Segmented  
column on the router table
- 20 **Notes & Comment**  
Woodworking goes downhill;  
No electricity, no problem
- 28 **Tools & Materials**  
Jigsaw with electronic speed control;  
PowerTwist Plus V-belts; New  
random-orbit sander from Bosch
- 82 **Current Work**  
A gallery of our readers'  
woodworking
- 88 **Rules of Thumb**  
Accurate joinery starts  
with a marking gauge
- 94 **Questions & Answers**  
No box spring for a bed?; Boiling  
vs. steam-bending; Trouble with  
fine waterstones
- 102 **Master Class**  
Veneer a reverse-diamond pattern
- 117 **Finish Line**  
Respirators for finishing



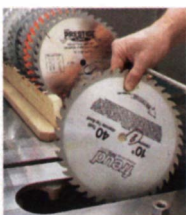
*Installing a desk gallery, p. 66*



*Holding your work, p. 76*



*Shopmade catches and latches, p. 44*



### **On the Cover:**

We tested 14 new 10-in. combination tablesaw blades to find out which ones made the smoothest cuts. See p. 32

Photo: Michael Pekovich

# Articles

## 32 10-in. Combination Tablesaw Blades

Our high-tech test of 14 new blades revealed the smoothest cutters

BY TOM BEGNAL

## 38 A Traditional French Polish

For depth and clarity, no other finish comes close

BY SEAN CLARKE

## 44 Shopmade Catches and Latches

Four woodworkers, four solutions

BY ANDY RAE, CHRIS BECKSVOORT, DOUG NOYES AND MICHAEL PEKOVICH

## 50 A Contemporary Corner Table

One template is the key to shaping and fitting this elegant project

BY TONY O'MALLEY

## 56 Router Lifts

A look at five devices designed to make the router table more user-friendly

BY JOHN WHITE

## 62 Pattern Cutting on the Tablesaw

Duplicate parts quickly and safely using templates

BY STEVE LATTA

## 66 Installing a Desk Gallery

Using dados and V-grooves, the parts simply slide into place (Part II of "Building a Pennsylvania Secretary")

BY LONNIE BIRD

ON OUR WEB SITE: Get a tour of the finished secretary

## 74 Scrapers from Broken Glass

For smoothing curves or carvings, shards of glass make excellent scrapers

BY J. CRATE LARKIN

## 76 Holding Your Work

Simple and efficient solutions for keeping your work steady

BY GARRETT HACK



Traditional French polish, p. 38



Router lifts, p. 56



# Contributors

**Sean Clarke** ("A Traditional French Polish"), a new contributor to *Fine Woodworking*, grew up in London, England, where he apprenticed as a French polisher at the age of 15. He worked as a restorer/French polisher for 10 years until emigrating to the United States in 1992. He and his wife, Angela, moved to Los Angeles so that she could pursue an acting career. While waiting for her big break, the restoration and refinishing company they both run in Valencia has thrived. In their spare time, Clarke enjoys building furniture, and he and Angela collect 18th- and 19th-century antiques.



**Garrett Hack** ("Holding Your Work") has been writing for *Fine Woodworking* for eight years. Recently we had the honor of making him a contributing editor. Besides building furniture, Hack also teaches at schools and

woodworking seminars

throughout the United States. As the collection of hand tools in his shop will attest, he is an avid collector and authority on the subject, having written both *Classic Hand Tools* (The Taunton Press, 1999) and *The Handplane Book* (The Taunton Press, 1997). When he's not making furniture or teaching, Hack skis, enjoys spending time with his kids and tends his small Vermont farm.

**Tony O'Malley** ("A Contemporary Corner Table") has been a woodworker for almost 20 years and has written about the craft for the last eight, including five years as a book editor at Rodale Press. Currently operating a one-man shop from his home in Emmaus, Pa., O'Malley last wrote for *Fine Woodworking* in August 2000 ("The Lutyens Garden Bench"). You can see more of his work at [custommade.com](http://custommade.com).



**Andy Rae** ("Shopmade Catches and Latches") spent his childhood schooling years on the remote and tiny West Indian island of Bequia and on the considerably bigger island

of the United Kingdom. This cultural soup left him with a somewhat eclectic passion for good beer, "proper English," reggae and bare feet—plus a wry sense of humor. Rae is particularly fond of

hidden compartments in furniture, secret drawers, clever mechanisms and mysteries in general. He builds furniture and teaches and writes about woodworking. Rae has written two books: *Furniture & Cabinet Construction* (The Taunton Press, 2001) and "Choosing & Using Hand Tools" (Lark Books, to be published this spring).

**Doug Noyes** ("Shopmade Catches and Latches") lives in North Guilford, Conn., with his wife, two dogs, two chickens (named Cacciatore and Coq au vin) and cat. Currently his shop is in his living room, but his wife has given him until the end of



April to move it out to the barn, which he is renovating for that reason. He has been a full-time furniture designer/builder since 1983. He also studied under James Krenov at the College of the Redwoods from 1986 to 1987.

**Kim Carleton Graves'** (Master Class) current article, on creating a reverse-diamond veneer pattern, was excerpted from his book "Dining Tables." The book is co-authored by Masha Zager and will be published by The Taunton Press in March of this year. Graves is a relatively recent convert to veneer work, having been introduced to it by a former shopmate, Kirk Schuly, who built the table shown in the article. Once he understood the extraordinary design possibilities of veneer, Graves' days of "solid wood snobbery" were over. At his shop in Brooklyn, N.Y., he now combines solid woodwork with veneered panels in both contemporary and traditional designs. Graves welcomes questions sent to him at [kim@CWWin.com](mailto:kim@CWWin.com).

## Fine Woodworking

EDITOR-IN-CHIEF

**Timothy D. Schreiner**

EXECUTIVE EDITOR

**Anatole Burkin**

ART DIRECTOR

**Michael Pekovich**

MANAGING EDITOR **Matthew Teague**

ASSOCIATE EDITORS

**William Duckworth, Asa Christiana, Thomas G. Begnal, Timothy Sams**

ASSISTANT EDITOR **Mark Schofield**

SENIOR COPY/PRODUCTION EDITOR  
**Thomas McKenna**

ASSOCIATE ART DIRECTOR **Kelly J. Dunton**

ASSISTANT ART DIRECTOR **Erika Marks**

IMAGING SPECIALIST **William M. Godfrey**

SHOP MANAGER **John White**

EDITORIAL ASSISTANT **Christopher X. Baumann**

CONTRIBUTING EDITORS

**Tage Frid, R. Bruce Hoadley, Christian Becksvoort Marlo Rodriguez, Gary Rogowski, Mike Dunbar, Lon Schleining, Garrett Hack**

CONSULTING EDITOR **Chris Minick**

METHODS OF WORK **Jim Richey**

INDEXER **Harriet Hodges**

PUBLISHER **Jon Miller**

ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT

**Mary Lou von der Lancken**

MARKETING MANAGER **Karen Lutjen**

MARKETING ASSOCIATE **Diana Rabito**

CIRCULATION MANAGER **Christine Rosato**

NATIONAL ACCOUNTS MANAGERS

**Linda Abbett, John Dyckman**

ACCOUNTS MANAGER **Jason W. Clark**

**WOODWORKING BOOKS & VIDEOS**

EXECUTIVE EDITOR **Helen Albert**

**Fine Woodworking:** (ISSN: 0361-3453) is published bimonthly, with a special seventh issue in the winter, by The Taunton Press, Inc., Newtown, CT 06470-5506. Telephone (203) 426-8171. Periodicals postage paid at Newtown, CT 06470 and at additional mailing offices. GST paid registration #123210981. U.S. distribution by Curtis Circulation Company, 730 River Road, New Milford, NJ 07646-3048 and Eastern News Distributors, Inc., One Media Way, 12406 Route 250, Milan, OH 44846-9705.

**Subscription Rates:** \$32 for one year, \$56 for two years, \$79 for three years (in U.S. dollars, please). Canadian residence GST included. Single copy, \$6.95. Single copies outside the U.S. and possessions, \$7.95.

**Postmaster:** Send address changes to *Fine Woodworking*, The Taunton Press, Inc., 63 South Main St., P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506.

Printed in the USA

## HOW TO CONTACT US:

### Fine Woodworking

The Taunton Press, 63 S. Main St., P.O. Box 5506,  
Newtown, CT 06470-5506 (203) 426-8171  
[finewoodworking.com](http://finewoodworking.com)

### Editorial:

To contribute an article, give a tip, or ask a question, contact *Fine Woodworking* at the address above or:

Call: (800) 283-7252, ext. 423  
Fax: (203) 270-6753  
E-mail: [fw@taunton.com](mailto:fw@taunton.com)

### Customer Service:

For subscription inquiries, you can:

- Visit our subscriber service section at:  
[finewoodworking.com](http://finewoodworking.com)
- E-mail us: [fwservice@taunton.com](mailto:fwservice@taunton.com)
- Call our customer support center:

To report an address change, inquire about an order, or solve a problem, call:  
**(800) 477-8727**

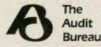
To subscribe, purchase back issues, books or videos, or give a gift, call:  
**(800) 888-8286**

### Advertising:

To find out about advertising:

Call: (800) 283-7252, ext. 829  
E-mail: [fwads@taunton.com](mailto:fwads@taunton.com)

Member Audit  
Bureau of Circulation



### Retail:

If you'd like to carry *Fine Woodworking* in your store, call the Taunton Trade Company at:  
**(800) 283-7252, ext. 329**

### Mailing List:

Occasionally we make our subscribers' names and addresses available to responsible companies whose products or services we feel may be of some interest to you. Most of our subscribers find this to be a helpful way to learn about useful resources and services. If you don't want us to share your name with other companies, please contact our Customer Service Department at:  
**(800) 477-8727**

### The Taunton Guarantee:

If at any time you're not completely satisfied with *Fine Woodworking*, you can cancel your subscription and receive a full and immediate refund of the entire subscription price. No questions asked.

Copyright 2002 by The Taunton Press, Inc. No reproduction without permission of The Taunton Press, Inc.

## Mini Max : Buy SMART the First Time

*Your Friend to Your Business*

Introducing the all-new Smart series 5-in-1 combination machine. A product of 50 years experience in manufacturing, the CU 300 Smart gives you maximum capability with minimal investment. Let Mini Max provide a solution to your woodworking needs. Here's how:



- 12" x 9" Thickness Planer
- 12" Jointer
- 4-speed shaper
- Mortising Unit
- 12" Blade Capacity
- Scoring Unit
- 5' Sliding Table (8' Optional)
- 3 separate motors, each 4.8HP

**CU 300 SMART**  
Combination Machine

**BUY NOW AND RECEIVE THE S45 18" BANDSAW FREE!**



- 10" Resaw Height
- Euro guides
- Cast Iron Wheels
- Cast Iron Table
- 45° Tilt, with Double Trunion
- 2.5HP motor

**S45**  
Bandsaw

**CALL US DIRECT** to experience the savings and service an established, world-class manufacturer can provide!

Toll Free:  
866-WRK-WOOD  
866-975-9663  
[webmaster@minimax-usa.com](mailto:webmaster@minimax-usa.com)  
[www.minimax-usa.com](http://www.minimax-usa.com)

READER SERVICE NO. 215

## Anderson Ranch Arts Center

Workshops for artists  
taught by artists

Introductory to advanced programs in:  
**Woodworking  
Furniture Design  
Turning & Carving**

**For a free catalog 970.923.3181**  
Anderson Ranch Arts Center  
PO Box 5598 . Snowmass Village . CO 81615  
[www.andersonranch.org](http://www.andersonranch.org)

Summer Workshops 2002

READER SERVICE NO. 82

## Teardrop Trailer Plans

Build your own classic camping trailer!  
The ultimate woodworking project

- NO WELDING REQUIRED!
- FULL GALLEY IN REAR

8' Cubby



Complete plans include built-in icebox, stove, water tank, 12V electric system, cabinets, floor hatch for porta-potty. Sleeps two inside the cabin, 4' x 8', 900 lbs.

**Kuffel Creek Press • [www.kuffelcreek.com](http://www.kuffelcreek.com)**  
6110 Palm Ave. • Riverside • CA 92506 • fax 909/781-9409

READER SERVICE NO. 202

## KEZURO-KAI U.S.A.

Japanese Carpentry Demonstration  
Planning Contest



## HIDA JAPANESE TOOL INC.

[www.hidatool.com](http://www.hidatool.com)

### SPECIAL TOUR TO JAPAN!

One week trip to JAPAN in March 2002.  
2 days at Kezurou-Kai seminar, visiting tool makers, job sites, and more. To find out more CALL US or SEND E-MAIL.  
See classified section in this magazine.

**KEZURO-KAI**  
Japanese Carpenters Guild  
Please contact Hida Tool for more information  
1333 San Pablo Ave. Berkeley, CA 94702  
1-800-443-5512 [hidatool@hidatool.com](mailto:hidatool@hidatool.com)

READER SERVICE NO. 208

# Letters

## Calling all professional cabinetmakers

The Taunton Press is planning to publish a directory of independent cabinetmakers whose work shows good design and solid craftsmanship. To participate you must have been a professional cabinetmaker for at least two years and you must supply four to eight publishable photos. All submissions will be judged by a panel of professional woodworkers. There is no charge to enter or to be included in the directory, if accepted. Call or e-mail now for an entry package: Independent Cabinetmakers, Books Department, The Taunton Press, 63 South Main St., Newtown, CT 06470, or at cabinetmakers@taunton.com. You may also call (800) 926-8776, ext. 514. The deadline for submissions is May 1, 2002.

## Hearing protection is no joke

I read William Duckworth's article "Protect

Your Hearing in the Shop" (*FWW* #152, pp. 62-65) with great interest. I was very surprised and disappointed that there was no mention of tinnitus.

I have been a woodworker since the early 1950s, and I am one of the millions of people who suffer with tinnitus, very generally referred to as ringing in the ears. With therapy, tinnitus might be diminished, but it will never go away.

As with hearing loss, tinnitus can be caused by trauma to the ear. I spent many years in the shop and on the manufacturing floor without hearing protection. I really didn't give it a thought. Only with the advent of OSHA, in the 1970s I believe, did hearing protection become an issue. For me, it was too late: The damage was done.

The point is, you can live with a little hearing loss, but hearing protection is absolutely necessary to avoid contracting tinnitus.

—Philip Vaughan, Joesport, Maine

**Black walnut is toxic**—After reading the Cutoffs department "Waste Not, Want Not" in your first annual *Tools & Shops* issue (*FWW* #153, pp. 129-130), I felt the need to warn you that black walnut is quite toxic.

Black-walnut sawdust or shavings will give horses an ailment called founder, which is a systemic reaction like toxic shock syndrome. Do not use black walnut for bedding around horses.

I think I'd be reluctant to use black walnut for bedding for any kind of animal because of its strong odor. And here in the upper Midwest, where walnut trees are very common, those who know won't plant gardens near them. I wouldn't even use the shavings for mulch on delicate plants.

—Margaret Hood, Platteville, Wis.

**The forgotten tool**—I thought the article "A Woodworker's Apron" (*FWW* #153, pp. 90-91) was great. The apron, to me, is an overlooked tool and one I enjoy every time I put it on. I have one just like the one pictured in the article.

To prevent my neck from aching, I tied a strong string in the center of the neck strap, made an eye on the other end of the string, and then attached an S-hook, which hooks onto a belt loop. Once



The Taunton Press  
Inspiration for hands-on living™

INDEPENDENT PUBLISHERS SINCE 1975

TAUNTON, INC.

Founders, Paul and Jan Roman

THE TAUNTON PRESS

President & CEO	John Lively
Chief of Operations	Thomas Luxeder
Finance Director	Timothy Rahr
Publisher, Magazines	Jon Miller
Publisher, Books	Sarah Roman
Publisher, Books	James Childs
Editorial Director	Marc Vassallo
Creative Director	Susan Edelman
Human Resources Director	Carol Marotti
Controller	Wayne Reynolds
Technology Services Director	Edward Kingston
Promotion Director	Steven Turk
Fulfillment Director	Patricia Williamson
Associate Ad Sales Director	Jeff Dwight

TAUNTON TRADE COMPANY

President, Jan Roman

TAUNTON DIRECT

Circulation Director, Ned Bixler

TAUNTON NEW MEDIA

Director, Suzanne Roman

THE TAUNTON STAFF

**Books:** *Marketing:* Allison Hollett, Kathryn Dolson, Brandi Gabriele. *Editorial:* Maria Taylor, Robyn Aitken, Helen Albert, Peter Chapman, Carol Kasper, Carolyn Mandarano, Suzanne Noel, Jennifer Peters, Stephanie Ramp, Amy Reilly, Jennifer Renjilian. *Art:* Paula Schlosser, Joanne Bisson, Nancy Boudreau, Wendi Mijal, Lynne Phillips, Carol Singer, Rosalind Wanke. *Manufacturing:* Thomas Greco, Michael Gyulay.

**Business Office:** Holly Smith, Gayle Hammond. *Legal:* Carolyn Kovaleski. *Magazine Print Production:* Philip Van Kirk, Nicole Anastas.

**Distribution:** Paul Seipold, Aaron Lund, Mary Ann Costagliola, Leanne Dion, Deborah Greene, Linnea Ingram, Frederick Monnes, Raymond Passaro, Elsie Rodriguez, Alice Saxton, David Scalzi, Rocco Toce.

**Finance/Accounting:** *Finance:* Marcia Foster, Andrea Henchcliffe, David Wasserman, Kathy Worth. *Accounting:* Patrick Lamontagne, John Vaccino, Irene Arfaras, Lydia Krikorian, Elaine Yamin, Carol Dielun, Margaret Bafundo, Dorothy Blasko, Susan Burke, James Post, Lorraine Parsons, Priscilla Wakeman.

**Fulfillment:** Diane Goulart. *Client Services:* Jodi Klein, Nancy Knorr, Donna Capalbo, Renee Pagelson. *Customer Service:* Ellen Grassi, Carole Ando, Bonnie Beardsley, Katherine Clarke, Frances Denninger, Alfred Dreher, Monica Duhancik, Summerlily Gajdosik, Margaret Hicoock, Barbara Lowe, Eileen McNulty, Patricia Parks, Deana Parker, Patricia Pineau, Marylou Thompson. *Data Entry:* Anne Champlin, Madelaine Frengs, Debra Sennfelder, Andrea Shorrock, Betty Stepany.

**Human Resources:** Linda Ballerini, Christine Lincoln, Dawn Ussery.

## Fine Woodworking

... around the country

If we're in your neck of the woods, come by and see us

The Woodworking Shows, in conjunction with the Marc Adams School of Woodworking and *Fine Woodworking*, present educational seminars and demonstrations around the country. Editors will be at the following shows this spring:

**March 8-10:** Associate Editor Tom Begnal will be at the Leon County Civic Center Exhibit Hall in Tallahassee, Fla.

**April 5-7:** Assistant Editor Mark Schofield will be at the seminars to be held in the Reliant Arena Hall in Houston, Texas.

**April 19-21:** Executive Editor Anatole Burkin will be at the Odeum Sports and Expo Center in Chicago.

For more information on The Woodworking shows, log on to [thewoodworkingshows.com](http://thewoodworkingshows.com) or call (800) 826-8257.



**Information Technology Services:** *Applications Development:*

Leslie Kern, Roger Seliga, Heidi Waldkirch, Gabriel Dunn, Kathy Martin, Robert Nielsen, Marjorie Omalyev, Linda Reddington, Lawrence Sullivan, Cynthia Zibelin. *Desktop and Network Support:* Kenneth Jones, Michael Colonari, Michael Lewis, Jay Ligouri, Joseph Manganello.

**Marketing:** Renu Aldrich.

**Operations:** Michael Capalbo, Lori Runco, Christopher Moyer, Jeannette Pascal, Dorothy Simpson, Ward Willis. *T Room:* Michael Louchen, Geraldine Benno, Anna Pendergast, Norma-Jean Taylor. *Maintenance:* Susan Nerich, Alvin Jack, Lincoln Peters. *Facilities:* Mark Morehouse.

**Promotion:** Nina Anchoine, Mary Beth Cleary, Stephanie Fagan, Maria LaPiana. *Promotion Print Production:* Diane Flanagan, John Cavallaro.

**Taunton Creative and Editorial:** Robert Goodfellow, Amy Russo, Peter Lewis, Sarah Opdahl, Pamela Winn.

*Photography:* Scott Phillips. *Prepress:* Deborah Cooper, Richard Booth, William Bivona, David Blasko, James Chappuis, Brian Leavitt, Chansam Thammavongsa.

*Advertising Production:* Laura Bergeron, John Garofalo, Steven Molnar, Patricia Petro, Kathryn Simonds, Martha Stammer. *Editorial:* Steven Aitken.

**Taunton Direct:** Nancy Clark, Deborah Johnston, David Pond, Christine Rosato, Eileen Sheehan, Jeanne Todaro.

**Taunton New Media:** Jodie Delohery, Philip Allard, Christopher Casey, Mark Coleman, Ruth Dobsavage, Gary Junken, Timothy Murphy, Rita Scanlan, Karen Yitts.

**Taunton Trade Company:** Susan Shaw, *Director:* John Bacigalupi, Trina Bayles, Paul McGahren, Eve Pison, Elizabeth Quintiliano, Maureen Remitz. *Single Copy Sales:* Mark Stiekman, Valerie Droukas.

**TAUNTON MAGAZINES**

- Fine Woodworking*
- Fine Homebuilding*
- Threads*
- Fine Gardening*
- Fine Cooking*

Our magazines are for people who are passionate about their pursuits. Written by practicing experts in the field, Taunton Press magazines provide authentic, reliable information supported by instructive and inspiring visuals.

**TAUNTON BOOKS**

Our books are filled with in-depth information and creative ideas from the finest authors in their fields. Whether you're practicing a craft or engaged in the creation of your home, Taunton books will inspire you to discover new levels of accomplishment.

**TAUNTON.COM**

Our website is a place where you can discover more about the interests you enjoy, converse with fellow enthusiasts, shop at our convenient on-line store or contact customer service.

**EMPLOYMENT INFORMATION**

To inquire about career opportunities, please e-mail us at [tauntonjobs@taunton.com](mailto:tauntonjobs@taunton.com) or visit our website [www.taunton.com](http://www.taunton.com). You may also write to The Taunton Press, Human Resources, 63 S. Main St., Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470.

**CUSTOMER SERVICE**

We are here to answer any questions you might have and to help you order our magazines, books and videos. Just call us toll-free at 1-800-477-8727.

The Taunton Press, Inc., Taunton Direct, Inc., Taunton Trade Company, Inc., and Taunton New Media, Inc., are all subsidiaries of Taunton, Inc.

**[SUMMER]**  
JUNE 3 - AUGUST 9, 2002

woodturning  
woodcarving  
surface design  
baskets  
clay  
metals  
furniture  
painting  
fiber/glass  
paper/bookarts  
enamels  
drawing

www.arrowmont.org  
665-436-5860  
Gallatinburg, TN

**ARROWMONT**  
SCHOOL OF ARTS & CRAFTS

READER SERVICE NO. 124

**CD-1000** **NEW**

\$295.00

**Vacuum Bagging Kit**

Includes continuous duty vacuum pump...  
**no compressor needed.** 54 x 61 bag  
with our exclusive "Quick-Zip" closure and  
welded-in-place vacuum hose connection.

**888-342-8262** **VAC-U-CLAMP**

READER SERVICE NO. 165

# The Toughest Glue On Planet Earth

You're beyond simple yellow glues and you don't want a different bottle of glue for every project. You want Gorilla Glue®. Bonds wood, stone, metal, ceramic, plastics and more. Incredibly strong and 100% water-proof. Don't monkey around with other glues.

For retailer near you, call 800-966-3458 or visit [www.gorillaglu.com](http://www.gorillaglu.com).

for retailers near you:  
[www.gorillaglu.com](http://www.gorillaglu.com)  
1-800-966-3458

READER SERVICE NO. 198

# Letters (continued)

adjusted to the right length, it saves your neck and holds your pants up as well.  
—Mike Zukovich, San Diego, Calif.

**More to consider when storing machinery**—I just received my *Tools & Shops* issue, and I would like to further comment on the Q&A “Storing woodworking machinery” (*FWW* #153, p. 114), which Lon Schleining responded to.

I suggest that before you store your tools, check with your insurance company in regards to what kind of coverage you have, and also inquire with the storage facility to see about their liability policy. Many insurance firms are reluctant to pay off on losses in situations where the machinery is not stored on your own property, or when they are kept in a storage facility (because so many other people have access to the area). Also check to see if your policy covers damage due to roof leaks, flooding or explosions and fires started in another person’s storage container.

—James S. Bow, Attica, Mich.

**Sight and sound**—I found what appears to be an error in the tool review “Metal detectors in the shop” (*FWW* #152, pp. 38, 40). The review states that the Little Wizard detector only signals the detection of metal with flashing lights, when in fact the one I recently purchased also has a very loud audible sound.

—Leonard Saccaro, Santa Clarita, Calif.

**EDITOR REPLIES:** You are correct. We goofed.

**Praise for first annual *Tools & Shops* issue**—I received my new *Tools & Shops* last week and have not been able to put it down since! I think most of your audience works from smaller shops, and the entire issue is really helpful and inspiring. I particularly liked the tip on making a panel-saw setup with 2x4s. You should consider doing this type of thing more often. Keep up the great work!

—Timothy Reimer, Wellington, Colo.

**Gender-biased editorial staff?**—I love your magazine and would still be a complete amateur without it. But could you please stop using phrases like “one-

man shop” (*FWW* #153, p. 50)? There may not be legions of us female woodworkers, but we are out here, and using such gender-specific words makes you all sound like such Neanderthals. You’re not, are you?

—Carol H. Peterson, Watsonville, Calif.

**Record plane backlash remedy**—In his article “Low-Angle Block Planes” (*FWW* #153, pp. 40-47), Chris Gochnour complained about the backlash in the Record plane. The backlash in mine was also one-and-a-half turns. A couple of hammer taps on the end of the screw seated it in the knob and reduced the backlash to a half turn. Be sure to temporarily attach a nut to the end of the screw when hammering it to prevent damage to the threads.

—Bob Klemmer, Clarkston, Mich.

**Radial-arm saw blade choice**—I read Lon Schleining’s response to the Q&A “Radial-arm saw: push or pull?” (*FWW* #153, pp. 116, 118) and agree with his advice. However, I would like to add that if he uses a sawblade with a negative hook the sawing will be much easier. The negative hook will not bite the wood the way a positive hook blade does. Try it, and you will see that it is much safer.

—Rocky Nelson, Milford, Del.

**Dovetail method of choice**—Every now and then an issue of *Fine Woodworking* comes along where every article holds my interest: The November/December 2001 issue is one of them.

I have to say the article that made the most impact was Steve Latta’s “Tablesawn Dovetails” (*FWW* #152, pp. 56-61). I have been looking for a way to speed up cutting dovetails for a long time. Having read probably 20 articles on the subject, I tried a few and even bought the Leigh jig, but they all had their limitations or were difficult to set up. The Leigh, for example, is okay once it’s set up, but the dovetails look like they were done in a jig.

Latta’s process is brilliant. There was not just one gem of an idea in his process but many: from setting the teeth to an offset angle, cutting multiple drawer parts, rebating the tails and using the scroll saw

to remove the waste between the tails. And to finish it off, the dovetails look like they were done by hand.

—Alex Cameron, Surrey Downs, South Australia

**Clarification on building code**—In the story “Building to code requires some patience but brings peace of mind” in *Tools & Shops* (*FWW* #153, p. 54), there’s a statement that is in error. The author says his building department required him to install a fan that changes the air in his shop “six times a minute.” The code most likely requires an air change six times per hour. A shop changing air six times a minute would not be possible to heat and would be very drafty. I know for a fact that welding shops require air to be changed six times an hour under occupational health and safety rules.

—L. Claude Comeau, N.S., Canada

**ROSS DAY REPLIES:** Yes, you are correct regarding the code requirements. I do have an oversized fan that does better than required, changing the air up to 10 times per hour in my shop.

**Correction**—Because of editing errors, some dimensions were incorrect in the drawing accompanying “An Everyday Cabinet” (*FWW* #152, p. 70). Correct dimensions are as follows: The back panels measure 10<sup>3</sup>/<sub>8</sub> in. wide by 19<sup>3</sup>/<sub>8</sub> in. long; the top and bottom rails of the doors are 10<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> in. long; and the panels for the doors are 10<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> in. wide by 12 in. long.

## About your safety:

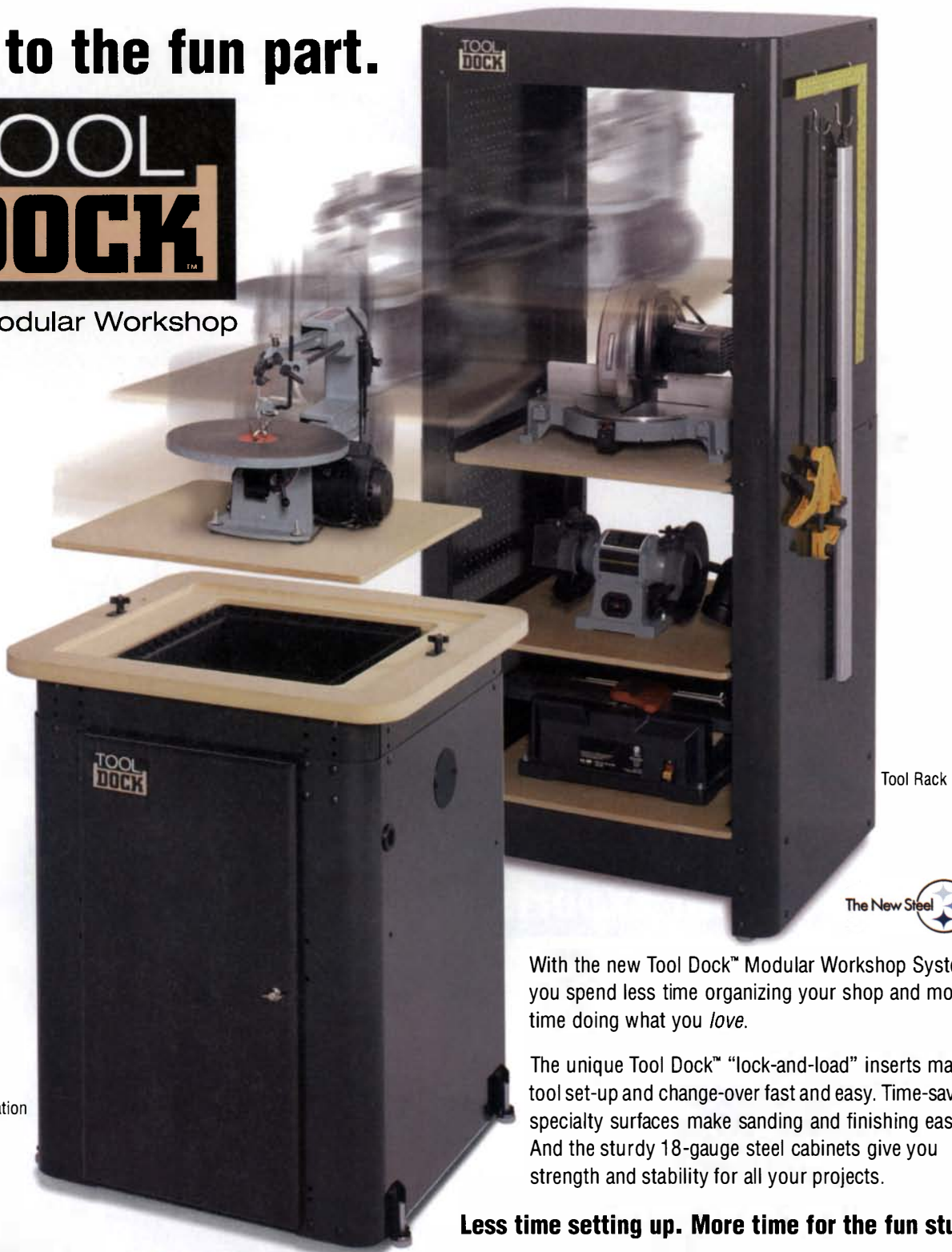
Working wood is inherently dangerous. Using hand or power tools improperly or ignoring standard safety practices can lead to permanent injury or even death. Don’t try to perform operations you learn about here (or elsewhere) until you’re certain they are safe for you. If something about an operation doesn’t feel right, don’t do it. Look for another way. We want you to enjoy the craft, so please keep safety foremost in your mind whenever you’re in the shop.

—Timothy D. Schreiner, editor-in-chief

# Get to the fun part.



The Modular Workshop



Tool Rack



Tool Station

With the new Tool Dock™ Modular Workshop System, you spend less time organizing your shop and more time doing what you *love*.

The unique Tool Dock™ “lock-and-load” inserts make tool set-up and change-over fast and easy. Time-saving specialty surfaces make sanding and finishing easier. And the sturdy 18-gauge steel cabinets give you strength and stability for all your projects.

**Less time setting up. More time for the fun stuff.**



Router Station



Shop Bench



Multi-Station



Mobile Station



Tool Crib with  
Corner Top

For more information or an outlet near you...

**www.tooldock.com**

Tools not included. Patent pending. ©2002 Waterloo Industries, Inc., USA

**1-866-TOOLDOCK**

Toll-free call 1-866-866-5362

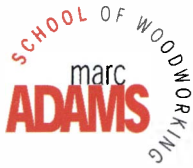
READER SERVICE NO. 140

# MARC ADAMS School of Woodworking SUMMER 2002

Send For Our Complete Class Brochure Or Visit Our Website  
[www.marcadams.com](http://www.marcadams.com)

## INSTRUCTORS INCLUDE:

Graham Blackburn • Allan Breed  
Paul Schurch • Craig Stevens  
Lon Schleining • Kelly Mehler  
Bob Flexner • Mario Rodriguez  
Thomas Lie Nielsen • Yeung Chan  
Michael Fortune • Frank Pollaro  
Wayne Burton • John Economaki  
Garrett Hack and many more!



## HANDS-ON COURSES:

Cabinet Making  
Carving • Chair Making  
Finishing • Furniture Making  
Joinery • Turning  
Veneering & Marquetry  
and MUCH MORE!

Courses run May thru October,  
Week Long and Weekend Workshops

## MASW

5504 E, 500 N,  
Franklin, IN 46131

Call for reservations NOW!

1-317-535-4013

Lodging is available nearby.

FAX 317-535-1713

Call to find out more about our Masters and Apprenticeship Programs!

Scholarships Available

READER SERVICE NO. 102

**RAZOR SAW**  
It cuts FASTER! EASIER! MORE  
ACCURATELY!

Order now, only \$25.95 post paid!

Craftsmen around the world  
Have discovered the secret of  
better quality work. The Razor  
Saw cuts by pulling, and will  
give a cleaner, more accurate  
cut in half the time.

Purchase a RAZOR SAW now  
and we will include our 72  
page catalog of the world's  
finest woodworking tools. Or  
send \$3.00 for a two year sub-  
scription to our Catalog.

The Best handsaw for ALL woodworkers!  
[www.japanwoodworker.com](http://www.japanwoodworker.com)  
Dept. D2

## THE JAPAN WOODWORKER

1731 Clement Ave. • Alameda, CA 94501 • 1-800-537-7820

READER SERVICE NO. 35

# #1 Rated Drum Sander by Independent Experts!



**FREE  
30-Day  
Trial!**

**5-Year  
Warranty**

**Prouder Than  
Ever to be  
MADE IN AMERICA!**

*Wide Belt Performance  
...at About 1/3 the Cost!*

Call today for a FREE report on why Woodmaster's Drum Sander was voted "tops" by *Fine Woodworking Magazine* vs. Performax®, Grizzly®, etc. See how a Woodmaster can cut your sanding time by up to 90%!

Now, our line of 26" and 38" drum sanders includes a new 50" model. These commercial-duty sanders fill the niche between slow hand methods and expensive wide-belt sanders...at about one third the cost. And there's no sacrifice in quality.

Call today and we'll give you the names of Woodmaster owners near you. This way, you can find out, first hand, how a Woodmaster might be just the machine you've been looking for.

Call Today for Free Facts

**1-800-821-6651 ext. DS84**

Woodmaster Tools, Inc.  
1431 N. Topping Ave. Dept. DS84, Kansas City, MO 64120

READER SERVICE NO. 185

# PORTABLE SAWHELPER™ ULTRAFENCE™ BECAUSE IT DOESN'T PAY TO OWN SECOND BEST

- Fits all miter saws up to 15", perfect for all slide compound saws.
- The only system that is truly accurate and sets up on any terrain in 60 seconds — guaranteed.



- Steel self-quartering coupler aligns fences with saw to 1/100" accuracy — no other system has it!
- Flipstop™ fence gage has hairline pointer for extreme accuracy, lever action, Lexan view plate, heavy steel construction.
- Extension are made of tempered aluminum to support heavy framing lumber.

- Legs store flat under fences and adjust from 30° to 42° — great for uneven terrain.
- Center stand folds flat, includes a quick release mounting plate for saw.
- Supports 500 pounds per side.



Rated #1 by  
*Fine Homebuilding* magazine  
in a comparison test.

Ref 4-17-01

Available 5' to 9'4" per  
side measured from blade.

## AMERICAN DESIGN & ENGINEERING, INC.

1-800-441-1388

St. Paul Park, MN  
[www.sawhelper.com](http://www.sawhelper.com)

651-459-7400

READER SERVICE NO. 150

# Apollo Spray™

Makes Professional Finishing Easy!



- Simple to Use and Clean
- Stainless Steel Fluid Parts
- Factory Direct Technical Support
- Crafted with Pride in The U.S.A.
- Your Satisfaction Guaranteed



TOLL FREE **888-900-HVLP** Dept. 6136  
(4857)

**WWW.HVLP.COM**

Apollo Sprayers, Inc. • Vista, CA • (760) 727-8300 • FAX (760) 727-9325

READER SERVICE NO. 3

# What's the secret to building perfect panel doors?



## Freud panel bits...now available with backcutters

### STEPS TO BUILDING A PERFECT PANEL DOOR:



1 ROUT RAIL ENDS. SHOWN: RAIL BIT FROM FREUD SET #99-260.



2 ROUT STILES & RAILS. SHOWN: STILE BIT FROM FREUD SET #99-260.



3 IN ONE STEP, ROUT DOOR PANEL PROFILE AND BACK CUT.



4 ASSEMBLE STILES, RAILS AND DOOR PANEL.

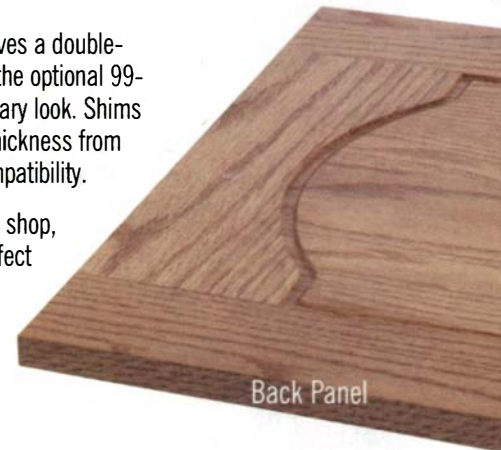
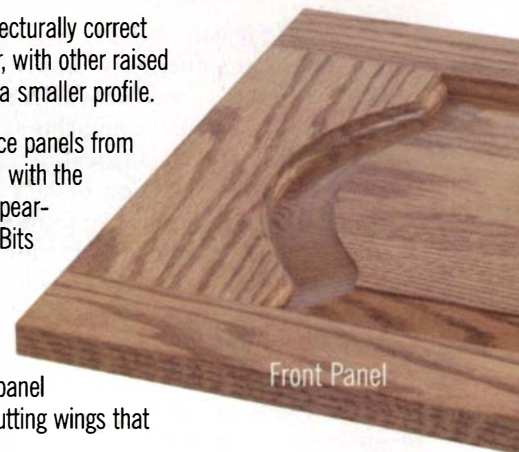
In the past, the only way to make architecturally correct panel doors required the use of two bits. Or, with other raised panel backcutter bits, you had to settle for a smaller profile.

Finally, in one easy step, you can produce panels from  $\frac{3}{4}$ " wood with a  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " reveal that are flush with the door frame for an architecturally correct appearance. Freud introduces 2+2 Raised Panel Bits With Backcutters.

Available in both bevel and cove profiles, these  $\frac{1}{2}$ " shank bits pair a backcutter with Freud's revolutionary 2+2 raised panel bit design. This patented design has four cutting wings that produce an extraordinary smooth finish.

The included 99-562 radius backcutter gives a double-sided appearance and can be replaced with the optional 99-560 square backcutter for a more contemporary look. Shims are included to allow adjustment of tongue thickness from  $\frac{7}{32}$ " to  $\frac{1}{4}$ " for maximum versatility and compatibility.

Whether you're a hobbyist or a production shop, Freud makes it easy for you to create the perfect cabinet.



# freud®

The Psychology of Woodworking

FOR MORE INFORMATION CALL 1-800-472-7307. IN CANADA, CALL 1-800-263-7016.

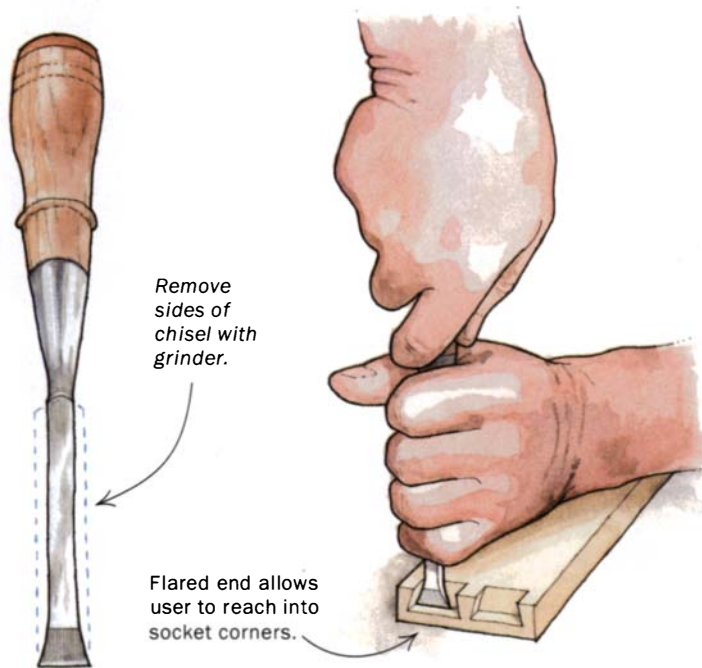
Red router bits are a registered trademark of Freud TMM, Inc.

**ISO 9002**  
CERTIFICATE REGISTRATION # 12 100 0100

READER SERVICE NO. 214

U.S. Patent No. 5,899,252  
Other patents pending

## Flared chisel for dovetail sockets



When I began making half-blind dovetails, I found it difficult to pare the deepest corners of the tail sockets with a regular chisel. So I made a special flared chisel for that purpose by grinding the edges off a regular  $\frac{5}{8}$ -in. paring chisel. The flare at the cutting end should be a bit steeper than the dovetail angle so that you can easily get the tool into the corner of the socket.

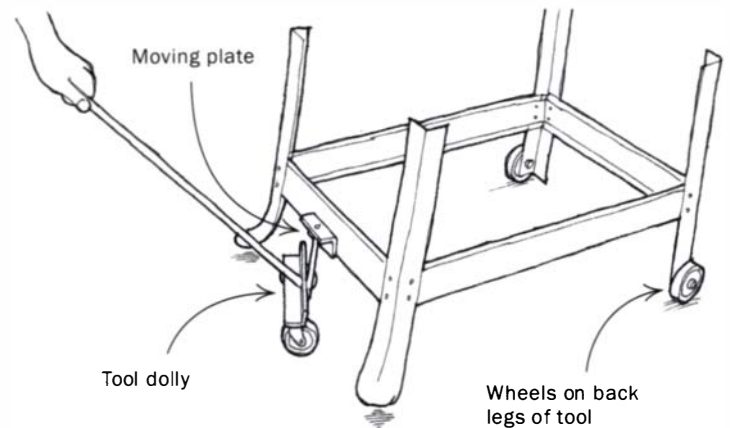
You can use a bench grinder to remove the metal, but be sure to dip the chisel in water frequently to keep the cutting edge from overheating. It takes some patience to grind away all of the steel, but your reward will be a tool that makes an awkward job easier to do.

I try not to use the chisel for other tasks when a regular paring chisel will suffice. Each successive sharpening removes a bit of length from the chisel and therefore reduces the width of the flare. I should say, however, that I've been using and sharpening this tool for more than 20 years, and it still does the job well.

—Randy Leavitt, South Royalton, Vt.

## Tool-moving dolly

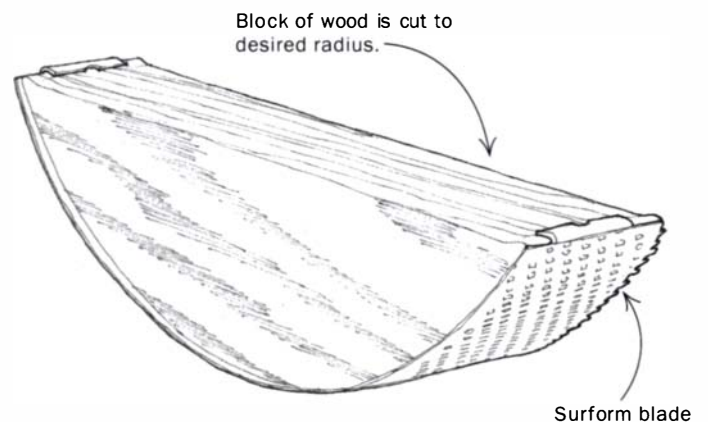
All of my freestanding machines and my assembly table have wheels on the back legs and stationary legs with no wheels on the front. To move any of them, I use a two-wheeled dolly that is fitted with a vertical pin. This pin is  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. taller than the angle-iron moving plates that are fastened to the front of each piece of equipment.



Each plate has a hole in the top that fits the pointed top of the dolly pin. I simply roll the dolly under the moving plate, engage the pin in the hole, and then push down on the dolly to lift the stationary front legs off the floor. I can then easily move the equipment anywhere in the shop.

—Rolland G. Kuhlmann, Canon City, Colo.

## Shopmade compass plane



When I needed to smooth a roughsawn large-radius curve, I devised a custom compass plane using a shaped wooden block and a commonly available Surform tool blade. To make the tool, cut the desired radius in a scrap of 2x4. Then wrap the Surform blade around the block and mark where the end clips fall. Carefully cut the block to length, shaping the corners at an acute angle so that the end clips will hook over them. Now bend the blade and slip it

## A reward for the best tip



Randy Leavitt is a seventh-generation Vermonter, a custom furniture maker and a musician. His shop is located in an old railroad freight station, and he plays the violin there every Thursday night in a band called *Damaged Freight*. His custom-ground chisel designed to clean out the bottom of half-blind dovetail sockets is a good example of how good tools are often made better out of necessity. Send us your best tip, along with any photos or sketches (we'll redraw them), to *Methods of Work*, *Fine Woodworking*, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506.



**Inkra Ultra TS-3a**

- True machine shop accuracy ... perfect repeatability ... exceptional strength
- INCRA precision on both sides of the blade with micro adjustability to 0.001"
- Heavy-duty rail system with 5-point fence lock, plus easy installation

**Call for FREE VIDEO BROCHURE**

Make ordinary woodworking operations quicker, easier, and more accurate than ever with great tools from INCRA.

**Woodpeckers Inc.** [www.woodpeck.com](http://www.woodpeck.com) 1-800-752-0725  
The Incra Tool Source

[www.routerbits.com](http://www.routerbits.com)

Whiteside Router Bits  
Systematic Saw Blades  
Fisch Forstner Bits  
HTC Mobile Bases

Router Bits on the Web

READER SERVICE NO. 27

**FREE TOOL CATALOG**

Visit us on the internet at [highlandhardware.com](http://highlandhardware.com)

Our comprehensive tool catalog gives you more than just manufacturer's specs. We provide detailed tool descriptions, useful tips & techniques and a schedule of seminars & hands-on workshops.

**CALL FOR FREE TOOL CATALOG**  
1-888-500-4466

READER SERVICE NO. 133

**Adams Wood Products™**  
LTD., L.P.

**IN STOCK ITEMS**  
**NO MINIMUM ORDERS**

Made in Tennessee  
**By American Craftsmen**

913 LEGS  
ACR08  
AMD08  
FR STYLE QUEEN ANNE LEGS  
A0556  
FINIALS  
A0851  
113 REEDED BASE W/206 LEG  
404 CHAIR KITS

**P.O. Box 728, Dept. Q36**  
**Morristown, TN 37815-0728**  
**Phone 423-587-2942 • Fax 423-586-2188**  
[www.adamswoodproducts.com](http://www.adamswoodproducts.com)

**FREE COLOR CATALOG**

READER SERVICE NO. 139

**BW BRIDGEWOOD™**

*The Woodworker's Edge*

**Built to return on your investment!**  
High quality, heavy duty construction...outstanding features...  
precision components...run in and tested before shipping...  
**satisfaction guaranteed**

**BW-210 Shaper**  
• Motor: 2 hp 1 ph • Extra large cast iron table (21-5/8" x 25") with T-slot miter gauge  
• 3 interchangeable spindles included  
• Steel hold downs included • Forward/reverse switch  
• 1/2" collet chuck for use with router bits included  
• Fence halves independently adjustable all directions

**EG-150 Oscillating Belt Sander** • Oscillating belt movement for efficient sanding and longer belt life • Quick and easy table position adjustments, belt tensioning and tracking with storage cabinet  
• Motor: 2 hp 1 ph • Tilting table • Belt size: 6" x 108"  
• Table size: 12" x 40" • Clean pedestal design

**BW-20PV Wood Planer**  
• Table size: 28" x 21-1/4" • American made motor: 5 hp 1 ph or 7.5 hp 3 ph • Sectional infeed roller • Magnetic starter  
• Jackscrew knife adjustment • Sectional chipbreaker assembly  
• Max. planing width 20", thickness 7" • Feed disengage lever with microswitch power cutoff

**PBS-440 Bandsaw**  
• Motor: 3 hp 1 ph or 3.6 hp 3 ph • Cast iron rip fence  
• Precision balanced cast iron wheels (17.32" dia.)  
• Magnetic starter with thermal overload protection  
• Exclusive, rigid double box beam frame  
• Heavy duty European tri-bearing blade guides  
• Blade tensioning indicator • M x. cut: 12" d. x 17" w.

**ALL MACHINES INCLUDE DUST COLLECTION PORTS**

**QUALITY MACHINERY • PARTS • SERVICE • GREAT LEASE PLANS**

**WILKE MACHINERY COMPANY**  
MACHINERY POWER TOOLS

For information and a FREE catalog contact us by toll free phone: **1-800-235-2100**  
visit our web page: [www.wilkemach.com](http://www.wilkemach.com)  
write or visit our showroom: 3230 N Susquehanna Trail, York, PA 17402-9716

**Ask about easy Bridgewood LEASE PLANS**

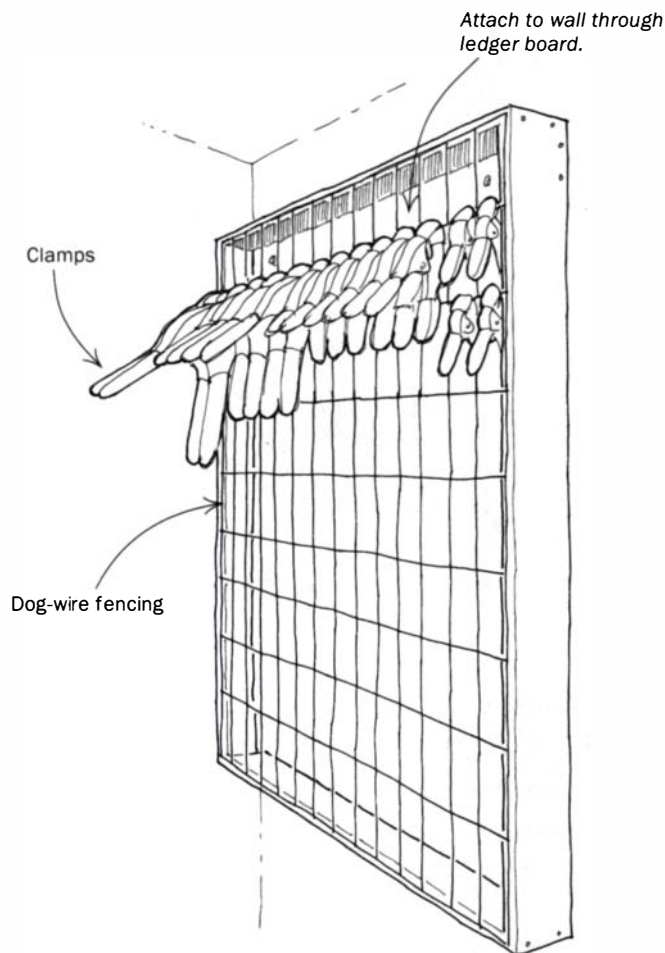
READER SERVICE NO. 132

# Methods of Work (continued)

onto the block. The tool is quick to make, inexpensive and adaptable to a wide range of curved workpieces. I might also add that it is much easier to use on end grain than either a regular compass plane or a spokeshave.

—J.K. McCoy, Kingwood, Texas

## Dog-wire clamp rack



This simple and efficient clamp rack holds a large number and variety of woodworking clamps in a small space. The clamps can be easily hung from it whether they are open or nearly closed.

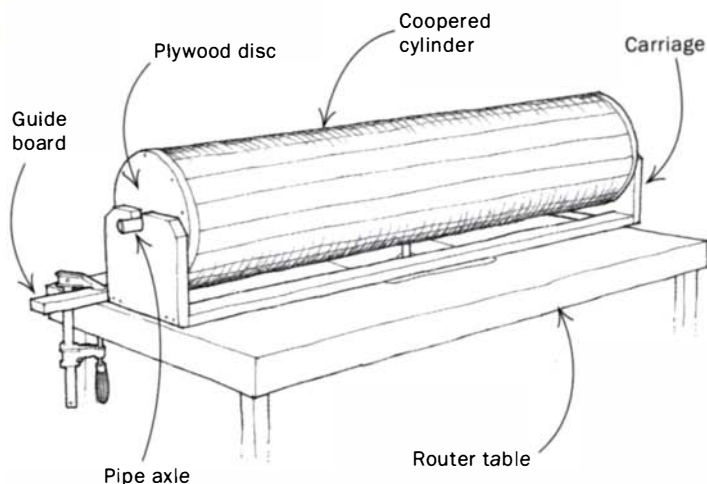
The key to the design is the use of a fencing material that the locals around here call dog wire—a heavy, 12-gauge grid material that easily supports the weight of the clamps. The grid also keeps the clamps segregated for easy attachment and retrieval. The frame is a simple 1x3-pine box with a ledger board at the top to provide a place to bolt the unit into wall studs.

—Bob Zajicek, Marietta, Ga.

## Making a segmented column on the router table

I recently needed to make a large coopered oak column that was 12 in. dia. by 4 ft. long. Because these dimensions exceeded the capacity of my lathe, I devised a method for making the cylinder on my router table.

First, I glued up the coopered cylinder and removed most of the waste from the corners with a power plane. Then I screwed a plywood disc to each end and drilled centered holes in the discs

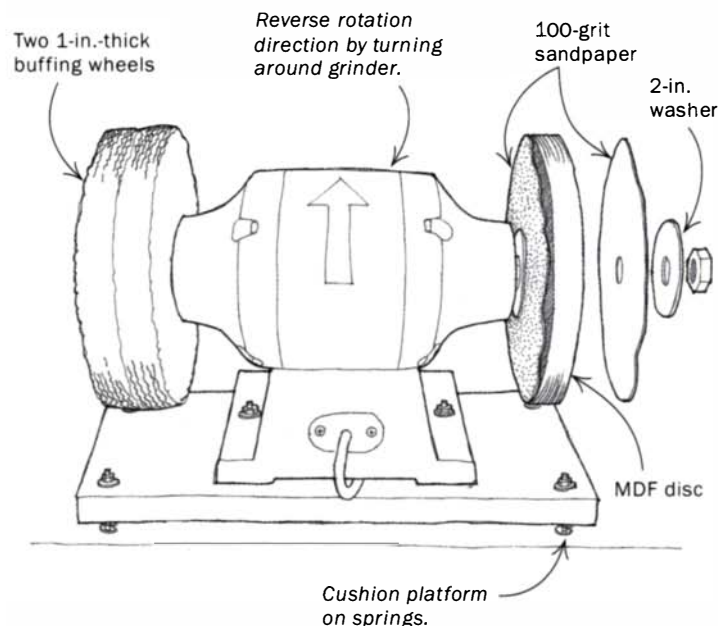


through which I placed a 1¼-in.-dia. iron pipe to serve as an axle. To hold the coopered column in place, I built a carriage with up-rights on each end that kept the rough cylinder suspended so that it just cleared the top of my router table. I also clamped a guide board to the router table to keep the cylinder centered directly over the router bit.

By rotating the cylinder over the router bit as I gradually advanced the carriage across the table, I was able to turn a perfect cylinder that required only moderate sanding.

—Caleb Carlson, Sandpoint, Idaho

## Modifying a grinder to sharpen carving gouges

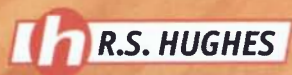


To sharpen wood carving chisels and gouges, start with a common grinder motor and turn around the grinder so that the wheels rotate away from you at the top, which will give you much more control. Mount the grinder on a platform supported by four springs to remove all vibration. Mount a plywood sharpening





The new incredibly strong Scotch® Mini-Weld Adhesive System is going to change the way you look at adhesives. This system is so compact and simple to use, seeing a demo is believing. To find out how R.S. Hughes can bring innovation to you, call 1-877-774-8443.



**3M** *Innovation*

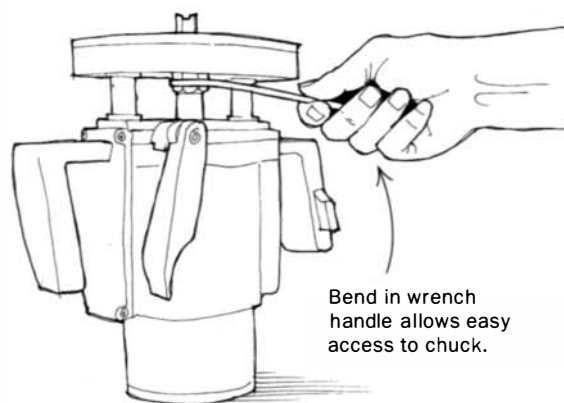
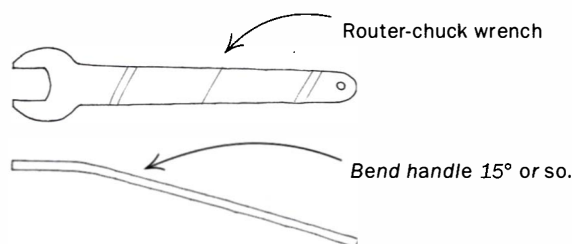
# Methods of Work (continued)

wheel (described below) on the right side of the grinder and sandwich two 1-in.-thick cloth buffing discs on the left side to make an oversized buffing wheel.

To make the sharpening wheel, laminate plywood to produce a 6-in.-dia., 1-in.-thick disc. If you don't have a lathe, simply saw the disc to rough shape on a bandsaw, mount it on the grinder and turn it to final shape in place. Mount a disc of fine sandpaper (150 or 180 grit) to each side of the disc and a ribbon of sandpaper to the rim. Don't glue the side pieces to the wheel: They should be allowed to float on a film of air as the wheel rotates. This allows you to apply a very gentle pressure with the gouge, thereby removing the risk of overheating the blade being sharpened. After sharpening the tool on the wheel, move to the cloth buffing wheel to polish and hone the edge.

—Alex Cameron, Golden Grove, South Australia

## Improved router-chuck wrench



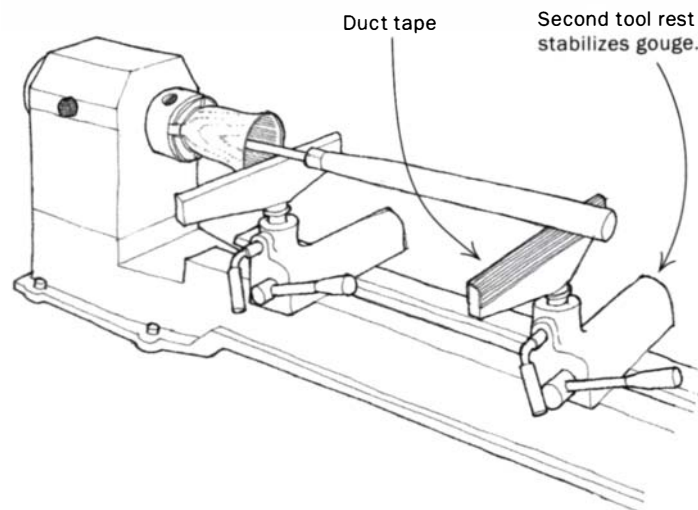
That cheap chuck wrench that comes with your router is an awkward knuckle-banger to use. A low-cost, low-tech remedy to this problem is to clamp the jaw end of the wrench in your vise and bend the handle about 15°. This should angle the wrench just about right to reach in through the opening in the router base.

—Fred Tabshey, Omaha, Neb.

## Turning deep bowls

The problem with turning deep bowls is that as the turning gets deeper the distance between the tool rest and the cutting end of the turning tool increases. It becomes more and more difficult to stabilize the turning tool with one hand while trying to compensate by pushing down harder with your other hand, which often causes the turning tool to jam.

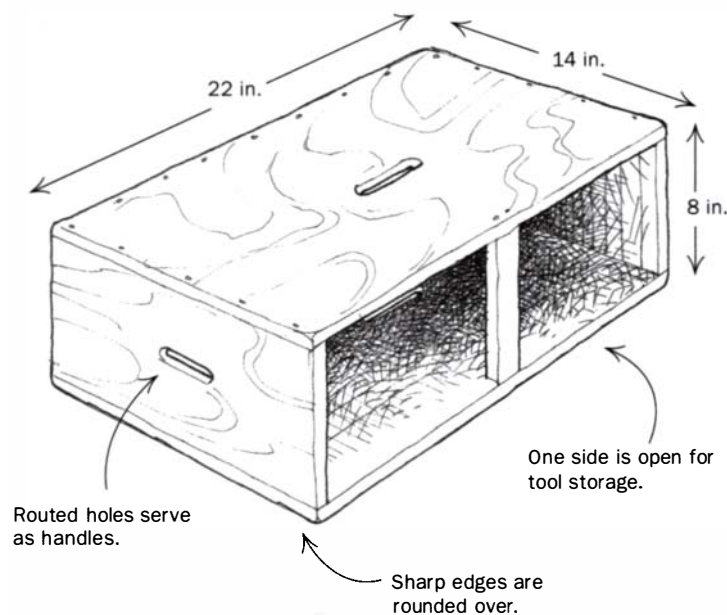
I solved this problem by adding a second tool rest against which



I can firmly hold the handle of the turning tool, as shown in the drawing above. I cover the second tool rest with duct tape to minimize nicks and dents in my tool handles. With this setup I can hollow out vessels like a pro.

—Robert P. Cromwell, Royalston, Mass.

## Versatile shop aid



Here's a simple shop aid I made many years ago that I continue to use almost every day. I drill, sand and saw on it. I use it to support panels at the right height below my bench vise. I stand on it to work on an 8-ft. ceiling. I carry tools in it to a job site and use it there as a workbench. And I sit on it to eat my lunch.

I made the box out of some scrap 3/4-in.-thick plywood, rounding the edges to keep splinters out of my hands. The drawing above shows the dimensions that I have found useful for my 5-ft. 10-in. frame.

—Paul Darnell, Phoenix, Ariz.

# 2002 WOOD at HAYSTACK

Gail Fredell • Kenton Hall  
George Perez • Tommy Simpson



2002 two and three week Summer Sessions, June 2 thru August 30. Brochure available by writing Haystack Mountain School of Crafts, Box 518FW, Deer Isle, ME 04627, or by calling (207) 348-2306. [www.haystack-mtn.org](http://www.haystack-mtn.org)

READER SERVICE NO. 176



## EuroShop

Fine European Woodworking Machinery

- 7 Models Available from 16" to 36"
- Resaw Capacities from 10" to 21.5"
- Electronically Balanced Cast Iron Wheels
- Cold Vulcanized Tires
- High Rigidity Frames
- Foot Brake with Micro Switch

"I own four bandsaws and I like the EuroShop bandsaw the Best"  
- Sam Maloof



2217 El Sol Avenue  
Altadena, CA 91001  
800-203-0023  
[www.eagle-tools.com](http://www.eagle-tools.com)

Fine Woodworking Machinery & Tools  
Since 1988

READER SERVICE NO. 181

## 12" Tilting Arbor Table Saw Extremely Affordable Unbelievable Quality

Discover why this European crafted machine from Rojek is fast becoming the tool of choice for America's finest woodworkers.

- Professional sliding table
- Scoring unit
- 19" x 32" heavy cast table
- 53" cross-cut capacity
- 3.6 HP 1-ph, or 4.7 HP 3-ph



Let us make you a believer! Call toll-free:  
**800-787-6747**

TM TECH MARK INC. 12011 Industrial Dr., South Little Rock, AR 72209 • Fax: 501-245-0119 • Website: [www.techmark.com](http://www.techmark.com)

READER SERVICE NO. 212

### LOCK MORTISER

HORIZONTAL & VERTICAL WORK  
5/8, 3/4, 1" BIT  
23000 RPM  
**\$880**

### DOOR PLANER

**\$390** 18"x3" 1 PIECE  
CAST ALUMIN.  
HOUSING 13 LBS  
MICRO BEVEL FENCE INCLUDED

### CURVE PLANER

**\$325** 3" WIDE, 17"  
CONVEX-CONCAVE  
SELF-INDEX BLADE  
CARBIDE 2 SIDE  
BLADES

**\$99** GLUE SPREADER  
WHITE GLUE  
2 ROLLERS  
3.5" UPPER  
4.75" LOWER

### EDGE LIPPING PLANER

**\$440** FLUSH PLANE EDGE  
STRIPS 2-1/4" WIDE  
CARBIDE BLADES FOR  
HARD WOOD SOLID  
SURFACE. NON SCRATCH  
BASE CONTINUOUS  
ADJUST CUT DEPTH  
REMOVE RATE UP TO 1/8"  
17 LBS/1050 W

### LAMINATE+VENEER SLITTER

**\$1500** POWERED SLITTER  
30" WIDE, SPEED: 35 FT.  
NO WIDTH LIMIT ON 4"x8"  
INLAID QUALITY 110V

**\$95** STATIONARY  
MITER CUTTER  
**\$230**

### EDGE BANDERS



**EB-25**  
**\$5,800**  
CALL FOR  
FREE VIDEO



COMPLETE MANUAL  
SYSTEM  
HOT AIR BANDER  
+ DOUBLE EDGE  
& END TRIMMER  
**\$340**

MOTORIZED FLUSH TRIM  
TOP+BOTTOM & ENDS  
AUTO BELT FEEDER  
PRE-GLUED PVC & VENEER  
220 V.1 PHASE  
900 COLOR MATCH TAPES

**EB-10** BENCH  
MOUNT MOTORIZED FLUSH  
TOP+BOTTOM TRIM  
AUTO END CUT SAME  
HEATER/TRIMMER AS EB25  
BANDS CURVES  
WITH FEEDER \$3400 W/O \$2950  
CURVE BANDER \$1950

BISCUIT JOINER

[WWW.VIRUTEX.COM](http://WWW.VIRUTEX.COM)  
800-868-9663  
FAX 212-989-1777  
601 W. 26 NY, NY 10001

READER SERVICE NO. 163

[www.jesada.com](http://www.jesada.com) FW1299

## JESADA TOOLS

Order online for full lines of:  
Router Bits  
Saw Blades  
Planer Knives  
Router Tables  
Shaper Cutters  
Router Accessories  
and Much, Much More!  
[www.jesada.com](http://www.jesada.com)

Log onto [www.jesada.com](http://www.jesada.com):  
Register to Win Router Bits!  
Internet Discounts!  
Latest Products!  
Technical Info!  
Great Prices!

Or Call: 1-800-531-5559  
for Customer Service

Quality Router Bits  
Made in USA

**For ALL your router needs!**

READER SERVICE NO. 96

Beauty & Tone  
at its Finest

## BUILD A GUITAR

~ Fine Woods & Tools for Guitarbuilders ~

LMI  
Luthiers Mercantile International  
[www.lmii.com](http://www.lmii.com) • 800-477-4437 • Free Catalog

READER SERVICE NO. 151

**BENCH DOG TOOLS**

## MITER-LOG 360™

360° Miter Gauge Patent pending

**NEW!**

- 24 angle presets
- Built-in vernier scale
- Adjustable miter bar
- 1/10<sup>th</sup> degree resolution
- Phenolic subfences
- 36" fence extension
- Dual axis flip stop

p/n MLF360  
FREE CATALOG  
1-800-786-8902

MADE IN USA

READER SERVICE NO. 92

# Notes & Comment



## Woodworking goes downhill

A small gold-mining town in the Sierra Nevada Mountains of California holds the unlikely distinction of being the birthplace of skiing in the United States. During the gold rush of the 1850s, the miners in Johnsville began holding races to fight the boredom of the long winters.

As the stakes grew higher, so did the sophistication of the skis. Originally little more than barrel staves, the skis eventually reached over 16 ft. in length, becoming known as longboards.

Today, "Eureka" Pete Bartels, the woodworking instructor at nearby Feather River College in Quincy, Calif., is helping to keep alive this local history. Every fall he offers a nine-week class for 16 students, in which each makes a pair of longboards. The wood for the skis must be chosen carefully. Only the tight, straight grain of



**A forest of skis.** Woodworking students in California show off their 16-ft. skis made of locally grown Douglas fir.

locally grown Douglas fir is acceptable. To create the tight curve at the tips, the skis are kerfed on the bandsaw, a thin strip of wood is glued in, and the tip is clamped to a curved form. The skis' camber is achieved by laying them back to back, tying the tips and tails together, wedging a 12-in. block of wood in the middle and applying the finish. The resulting 2-in. to 3-in. camber of the skis keeps them tracking well in the snow.

An annual longboard race is still held every March on the slopes where the miners raced. The event attracts many participants, most with their own homemade skis, though the local longboard club is willing to lend a pair to anyone wishing to try their luck. For more information, contact Bartels at [PBartels@frc.cc.ca.us](mailto:PBartels@frc.cc.ca.us).

—Michael Pekovich, art director



**Re-creating the past.** A woodworking student in period costume (left) prepares to race on a pair of longboard skis first developed 150 years ago and demonstrated by early pioneers (above).

## Wood webs

Several web sites provide information about antique tools, their uses and the history of the manufacturers. Others provide a perspective from overseas. After spending an afternoon browsing these sites, you may find a new appreciation for both these tools and your worldwide hobby.

### [antiquetools.com](http://antiquetools.com)

The Museum of Woodworking Tools is an online museum featuring special exhibits. Currently there's one on American levels and another on woodworking in Vietnam.

### [public.coe.edu/~rroeder/mf.htm](http://public.coe.edu/~rroeder/mf.htm)

This site focuses on tools produced by the Millers Falls Co. in Massachusetts from the 1860s to 1982.

### [sawsets.com](http://sawsets.com)

Visit this site if you have a sawset that you are trying to identify.

### [www1.sphere.ne.jp/tknk-mse/index-e.htm](http://www1.sphere.ne.jp/tknk-mse/index-e.htm)

Want to know more about Japanese woodworking? The Takenaka Carpentry Tools Museum explains how 19th-century Japanese architecture concentrated on wooden construction and developed specialized tools.

### [network.it/artcult/mujoe.htm](http://network.it/artcult/mujoe.htm)

In Bergamo, Italy, the Joiner's Museum has areas dedicated to different crafts and the tools used. The English on the web site often needs some figuring out (is "restauration" where you eat?), but the information is interesting.

—Mark Schofield, assistant editor

# FREE CATALOG

LEARN THE ART OF SEAT WEAVING FOR FUN OR PROFIT

- Cane
- Cane webbing
- Rush
- Binding Cane
- Chair and stool kits
- Wood parts
- Upholstery Supplies
- Shaker Tape
- ...And much more

**Frank's Cane and Rush Supply**  
 7252 Heil Avenue, Dept. FW2  
 Huntington Beach, Ca. 92647  
 ph: (714)847-0707 fax: (714)843-5645  
 www.franksupply.com

READER SERVICE NO. 203

# HAMMER

A company of the FELDER GROUP

## Always one step ahead!

The new brand of Austrian woodworking machines with an unmistakable design, unique stability, outstanding accuracy and exceptional value for your money.

### C3-31 Comfort your complete workshop

- ✓ Inward tilting planer tables
- ✓ Self setting planer knives
- ✓ 3 motors
- ✓ 12" saw with 4" cut
- ✓ Scoring available
- ✓ Professional sliding table 78" with outrigger table
- ✓ Massive cast iron tables and rock solid construction

Call now for free  
**VIDEO + information**  
 ☎ 1-800-700 0071



www.hammerusa.com

COMBINATION MACHINES · SHAPERS · JOINTERS · PLANERS · SLIDING TABLE SAWS

HAMMER USA West · 1851 Enterprise Blvd.  
 West Sacramento, CA 95691

HAMMER USA East · 2 Mc Cullough Drive,  
 New Castle, DE 19720

Call 916-375-3190 · Fax 916-375-3194

READER SERVICE NO. 193

RICHARD WEDLER'S U.S. Pat.# 5,299,609  
**MICRO FENCE EDGE-GUIDE SYSTEM**  
 A Revolutionary Router Accessory

Measured Set-ups for  
 Straight-Line  
 Circular &  
 Elliptical  
 Operations



www.microfence.com

1.800.480.6427

READER SERVICE NO. 166

# ROSEWOOD STUDIO

Instruction in fine woodworking techniques.

Located in Almonte; a quiet country town just outside Ottawa,  
 Canada's Capital City. Visit our web site for additional courses.

### 2002 WORKSHOPS

- Joinery Projects · Adrian Ferrazzutti
- Advanced Furniture Techniques · Michael Fortune
- Basic Woodworking · Ted Brown
- Projects and Techniques · Sean Ledoux
- Solid Wood Furniture · Chris Becksvoort
- Making Furniture with Hand Tools · Garrett Hack
- Marquetry · Julie Godfrey
- Chair Design/Making · Robert Van Norman
- Stringed Instrument Making · Philip Davis

For more information contact:  
 Local Calls: 1-613-256-8900  
 E-mail: info@rosewoodstudio.com  
 Website: www.rosewoodstudio.com  
 Location: 83 Little Bridge St.,  
 Almonte, Ontario, Canada. K0A 1A0

Call TOLL FREE 1-866-704-7778 for a free brochure & course calendar

READER SERVICE NO. 97

## Heavy Glass Table Tops

FACTORY  
 DIRECT  
 DISCOUNT  
 PRICING



- Table tops
- Shelves
- Doors
- Display Cases
- Entertainment Centers
- Tempered Glass

TABLE  
 TOPS  
 BY PHONE  
 SATISFACTION  
 GUARANTEED!

WGB ■ SHAPES ■ THICKNESSES ■ EDGE DESIGNS

Use Reader Service For FREE Catalog

**SALES 1-800-288-6854**

READER SERVICE NO. 87

## To PIN . . . . . . or NOT to PIN?

WE HAVE THE ANSWER!



TWO-WAY MOISTURE METER  
 . . . PIN-TYPE OR PINLESS  
 INSTANT PUSHBUTTON SELECTION  
 WIDE RANGE 0% - 99% DIGITAL  
 WOOD SPECIES COMPENSATION  
 NEW DUAL-MODE MODEL CMT-908  
 . . . ASK FOR FREE CATALOG OF  
 ALL OUR MOISTURE METERS

END WOOD WARPING NIGHTMARES  
 PIN-TYPE & PINLESS MOISTURE METERS FROM \$69

www.electrophysics.on.ca

**Electrophysics**  
 1-800-244-9908

Box 1143, Station B  
 London, Ontario  
 Canada N6A 5K2

## The Keller Dovetail System:

"Your best choice"

- Woodworker's Journal

"The setup is easy, adjustments minimal and the joints perfect. It's the easiest of all the jigs to use and great for production use."

- Woodworker's Journal

"In a class by itself."

- WOOD Magazine

VIDEO: \$8.95 + \$2 P/H  
 No test cuts. Fast setup. Unlimited widths. Precision joinery. Classic and variable spacing. Compound angles. Curved dovetails. Box joints. 20 year warranty. Made in USA since 1976.

To find out more, contact your Dealer or



**KELLER & CO.**

1327 'I' Street, Dept. F32  
 Petaluma, CA 94952  
 1-800-995-2456  
 707-763-9336

www.kellerdovetail.com

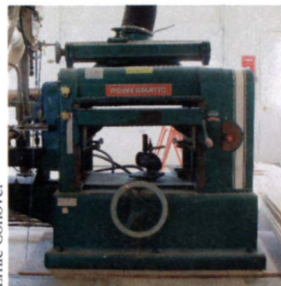
**Keller Dovetail System**

Simply the best!

READER SERVICE NO. 106

## No electricity, no problem

After the California power crisis and the more recent collapse of Enron, I thought it might be prudent to check out one of the neighboring Amish woodworking shops. Like all the Amish, my friend Chris Miller shuns the use of electricity (batteries excepted), but his shop sports some of the latest and most sophisticated machinery available. In a shed attached to his shop, a 216-hp diesel engine is connected to a hydraulic pump and a 90-cfm air compressor. When Miller buys a machine, he replaces the electric motor with an air or hydraulic one.



Ernie Conover

**Hydroplaning.** Because the Amish spurn the use of electricity, this planer has been converted to run on hydraulic fluid.

Machines are turned on and off with a simple ball valve, and fortuitously, this arrangement gives each machine variable speed according to how far he opens the valve. The diesel is cooled by a large radiator and fan: In summer this hot air is vented outside, but during winter it is directed inside and helps control the temperature in the shop.

Miller's shop uses about 30 gal. of diesel fuel per day, which at an average cost of \$1.30 per gal. equates to roughly \$40 a day. An electric shop of



Ernie Conover

**Combined heat and power.** A 216-hp diesel engine supplies hydraulic power and compressed air, plus it heats the shop during the winter.

comparable size would use about 150 kilowatts to 200 kilowatts per day. Rates vary across the United States, from 5 cents to 13 cents per kilowatt. In the cheapest areas this would give a daily power bill of \$7.50 to \$10; in a high-rate area the daily bill would be \$19.50 to \$26. Add \$10 to \$15 per day for heating, and the idea of eschewing electricity starts to look appealing—especially in California. —Ernie Conover, woodworking instructor and turner

**JesseM**  
Tool Company  
A Division of Jessem Products Ltd.

**Tools That Make A Difference**

From the original designers of the Rout-R-Lift™ .....JesseM brings you the Mast-R's-Choice in Router Tables. The ALL new Mast-R-Fence™, Solid Phenolic Router Table and Solid aluminum stand.

**Mast-R-Fence™**- Solid anodized aluminum, solid phenolic split sub-fence

**Solid 3/4" Phenolic Table Top**  
(no warping or sagging)

Pre-machined for your Rout-R-Lift™ or Mast-R-Plate™, built in plate adjusters.

**CALL FOR A DEALER NEAREST YOU**  
1-800-436-6799

\*\*Mast-R-Fence™, Table, Stand, Stop and Rout-R-Lift all sold separately

[www.jessem.com](http://www.jessem.com)      [jessem@jessem.com](mailto:jessem@jessem.com)  
Jessem Tool Company, 171 Robert St. E. # 7 & #8,  
Penetanguishene, Ontario, L9M 1G9, Canada

READER SERVICE NO. 206

## The Thomas Chippendale School of Furniture

Scotland's leading independent furniture school. Instruction in all aspects of fine furniture design and making as well as furniture history and restoration. Attend our 30 week intensive career course in the heart of the Scottish countryside.

We are proud to announce the opening of our new sister school in Oregon, USA offering long & short courses with our visiting British instructors.

- Veneering
- Carving • Gilding
- Hand Joinery • Bowl Turning
- Restoration & Conservation
- English Windsor Chair Making

For more information call  
Scotland: 011 44 1620 810 680  
Oregon: (541) 484-3811  
[www.chippendale-schools.com](http://www.chippendale-schools.com)  
[www.chippendale.co.uk/](http://www.chippendale.co.uk/)

READER SERVICE NO. 24

## Enjoy the benefits of HVLP with a FUJI!

Introducing the new Q3™ and Q4™ Quiet models.  
First ever in the mid-price range.  
Noise reduced by over 50% for a more relaxed spraying environment.  
Systems also include the new Fuji Hi-Flex™ Rubber Hose.

**FUJI**  
INDUSTRIAL SPRAY EQUIPMENT LTD.

- High transfer efficiency
- Soft, easy to control spray
- Compact and portable

Dealer Inquiries Welcome • 800-650-0930 • Website: [www.fujispray.com](http://www.fujispray.com)

READER SERVICE NO. 101

# Save Money—saw your own lumber.



LT15G13 Personal Sawmill

**\$4995**

## Make Money—saw for others.

- Cut logs up to 28" D. x 11' L.
- Extra bed sections permit longer lengths.
- Easily transportable.
- Video available.

**Free \$2!  
Catalog!**

### Wood-Mizer®

Number One in Worldwide Sawmill Sales  
[www.woodmizer.com](http://www.woodmizer.com)

8180 W. 10th St. Dept. FW1  
Indianapolis, IN 46214

Prices & specifications subject to change w/o notice.

Call for the location nearest you! **1-800-553-0219**

READER SERVICE NO. 174



## NOW YOU CAN ORDER ON-LINE!

- Oxford Premium Spray Lacquers
- Oxford Hybrid Varnishes
- Oxford Polyurethanes
- Homestead Dyes
- Mirka Abrasives
- Spray Equipment
- Polishing Materials

or call 1-800-752-9922

[www.targetcoatings.com](http://www.targetcoatings.com)

READER SERVICE NO. 55

## ROBERTS PLYWOOD

### THE SOURCE FOR EXOTIC, FANCY PLYWOOD AND VENEER PLYWOOD

Anigre, Karelian Birch Burl, Bubinga, Macassar Ebony, Kewazinga, Lacewood, Makore, Bird's Eye Maple, Curly Maple, Swiss Pearwood, European Planteree, Santos Rosewood, English Sycamore, Wenge, Zebra-wood, and many many more.

### VENEER

From Afrmosia to Zebra-wood, including Crotch Mahogany and many of the Burls. Available in paper back and the new 2-ply NBL (no black line) wood backed veneer.

*In stock at our 77,000 ft. warehouse, we can ship orders same day.*

Visa, MasterCard, Amex

45 N. Industry Ct., Deer Park, N.Y 11729

631-586-7700 Fax: 631-586-7009  
1-800-422-4944

[WWW.GETWOOD.COM](http://WWW.GETWOOD.COM)



READER SERVICE NO. 51

- 364 Indexed Angle Stops over ± 90°
- 36-84" Miter Fence + Dual-Flip Stop
- Steel GlideLOCK™ Miter Bar with 10 Width Adjustment Points

- Integral Hold-down Clamping System
- Renewable Zero Clearance Right Panel

**Incra MITER5000**

**Woodpeckers Inc.** [www.woodpeck.com](http://www.woodpeck.com) 1-800-752-0725

The Incra Tool Source

**SALE \$299**

Produce perfect gap-free hairline glue joints on the mitered corners of any multi-sided object with the convenience of a sled attachment.

**FREE WOODWORKING CATALOG**

Largest selection of the best made bits in America plus 100's of unique, hard-to-find tools and accessories. Get your copy today!

**EAGLE**  
P.O. Box 1099  
Chardon, OH 44024

Proud to be **AMERICAN**

Over 650 Different Professional Quality Router Bits...

All Made in the U.S.A.

**800-872-2511** Shop with us 24/7  
Sign up for email updates and web specials!  
[www.eagle-america.com](http://www.eagle-america.com)

**www.ShopBotTools.com**

**CNC under \$6,000**

Personal Robotic Tools for Productivity & Flexibility

102" x 50" large work area

- Full 3D motion for cabinet makers and furniture makers

**ShopBot**  
The Workshop RoBot

**888-680-4466** or **919-680-4800**  
919-680-4900 Fax ■ Durham, NC

READER SERVICE NO. 205

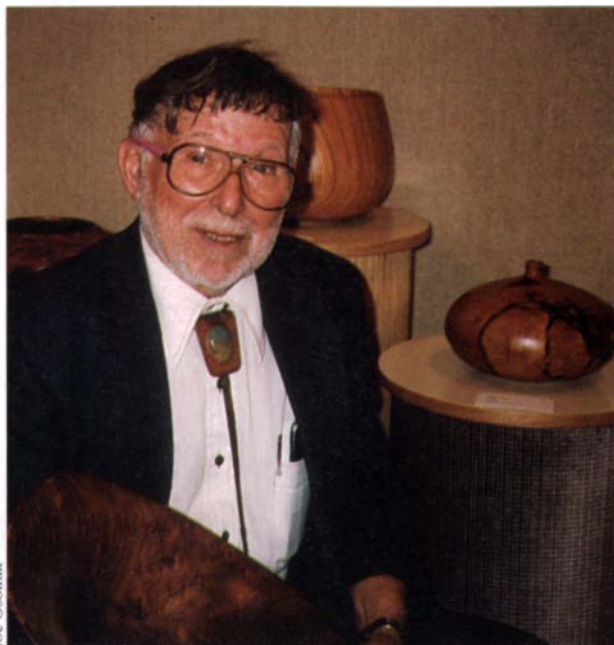
READER SERVICE NO. 164

## Rude Osolnik: 1915-2001

With the death last November of Rude Osolnik (pronounced the same way as "Rudy"), woodworking lost both a talented wood turner and an effective teacher.

Osolnik was skilled at all facets of wood turning. He had an innate eye for design and could somehow find the most beautiful form any piece of wood had to offer. A thrifty person by nature, he explored ways to use salvaged and reclaimed materials. He was a pioneer of natural-edged bowls. Osolnik's pieces are in the permanent collections of the Renwick Gallery of the Smithsonian Institution, the Boston Museum of Fine Arts, Atlanta's High Museum, the Museum of Science and Industry in Chicago and the Yale Museum.

In 1937 Osolnik accepted a teaching position in the industrial arts department at Berea College in Kentucky and became a



Joe Osolnik

central figure in the Southern Highland Handicraft Guild and a founder of the Kentucky Guild of Artists and Craftsmen. He served as president of both institutions. As a teacher he stood ever ready to share all of his information with a delivery style that was enchanting. I will always remember his stories: A natural raconteur, he often said, "The facts should never get in the way of a good story."

A public memorial service will be held for Osolnik in Berea on Friday, April 19, 2002, at the Union Church at 11:30 a.m. The details will be posted on the web site [osolnikmachinery.com](http://osolnikmachinery.com). Donations may be made to the Rude and Daphne Osolnik Scholarship Fund, Arrowmont School of

Arts and Crafts, 556 Parkway Dr., P.O. Box 567, Gatlinburg, TN 37738. The fund is to help aspiring turners. —E.C.

## It's The World's Only Cordless Brad Nailer That's Also Pneumatic.

Cordless. Pneumatic. Our new cordless brad nailer gives you the option of both, using exclusive **TPS Technology™** (Twin Power Source System). It's cordless,



thanks to a mini-compressor powered by our rechargeable, interchangeable 12-volt battery. It's also pneumatic, courtesy of a 1/4" valve that allows you to use it with traditional

compressors. To get one of your own, visit your Porter-Cable dealer or call 1-800-487-8665

(519-836-2840 in Canada).





## Turn to Quality.

- High-Quality Pen, Project & Game Call Kits
- Large Selection of Turning Blanks
- HUT Wood Finishes
- Sherline & Jet Lathe Systems
- Innovation, Not Imitation

### Call Starter Kit!



#3300-FW...only \$29.99!

### Reusable Turning Kit

**Includes:** 7 mm mandrel rod, #1 or #2 Morse taper, knurled nut, bushings, washers, tubing, stopper turning guide. **Plus receive:** 1 Cocobolo Duck Call Blank Kit with predrilled blanks, reed & lanyard. Ask about our other call blanks!

Shop online [www.hutproducts.com](http://www.hutproducts.com)

Mention this ad for a FREE Catalog  
Call Today! 1-800-684-9371



READER SERVICE NO. 5

## Groff & Groff Lumber

Exceptionally Fine  
Furniture & Instrument  
Grade Woods

PREMIUM WALNUT, CHERRY, CURLY CHERRY,  
BIRDSEYE AND TIGER MAPLE  
Sawmill Direct • Slabs to 40" Wide  
75+ Unusual Native & Imported Species  
Matching Flitches • Burls & Turning Blocks  
Order 75 Domestic and Imported Species 4/4 -16/4  
Custom Flooring & Wainscotting  
Reclaimed Pine & Chestnut

No Order Too Large or Too Small  
858 Scotland Road, Quarryville, PA 17566

**1-800-342-0001**

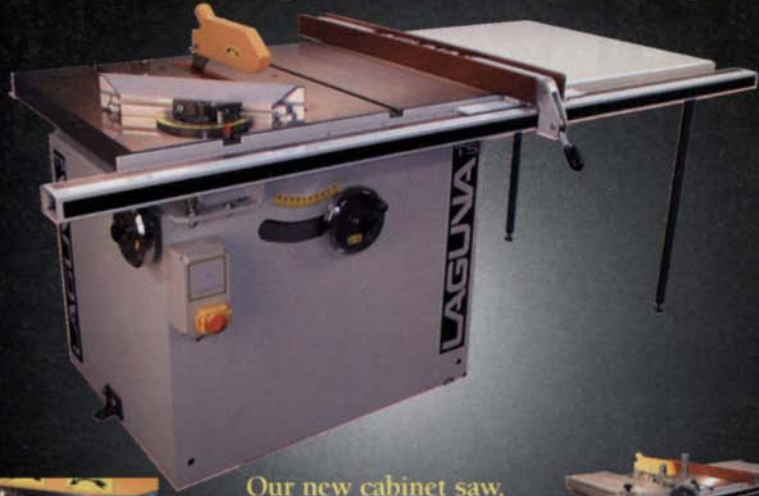
(717) 284-0001 • Fax (717) 284-2400



National & International Shipping

READER SERVICE NO. 104

# Somebody Was Thinking



Our new cabinet saw,  
the Laguna TS, has too many  
innovations to list them all. For  
information, call 800-234-1976.



**800-234-1976**

17101 Murphy Ave.  
Irvine, CA 92614  
(949) 474-1200

**LAGUNA TOOLS**

Fine European Woodworking Machinery

**800-234-1976**

[www.lagunatools.com](http://www.lagunatools.com)  
E-mail:  
[mail@lagunatools.com](mailto:mail@lagunatools.com)

READER SERVICE NO. 189

# It's The World's Only Pneumatic Brad Nailer That's Also Cordless.



Pneumatic. Cordless. Our new cordless brad nailer gives you the option of both, using exclusive **TPS Technology™** (Twin Power Source System). It's pneumatic, courtesy of a 1/4" valve that allows you to use it with traditional compressors. It's also cordless, thanks to a mini-compressor powered by our rechargeable, interchangeable 12-volt battery. To get one of your own, visit your Porter-Cable dealer or call 1-800-487-8665 (519-836-2840 in Canada).

Proud sponsor of  
THE NEW YANKEE  
WORKSHOP on  
Public Television



**PORTER-CABLE**  
PROFESSIONAL POWER TOOLS

[WWW.PORTER-CABLE.COM](http://WWW.PORTER-CABLE.COM)

READER SERVICE NO. 149

**Operate 3-phase woodworking machines from single-phase!**



- Immediate delivery
- Whisper quiet operation
- True 3-phase output
- Regulated output for CNC Machines
- Two year warranty
- No-charge technical support, 24 - 7
- The most capacity at the least cost, guaranteed!
- Protect your investment - Insist on Phasemaster



**Kay Industries**  
**PHASEMASTER®**  
 Rotary Phase Converters

General Offices  
 604 N. Hill St.  
 South Bend, IN 46617  
 800-348-5257  
 219-289-5932 (fax)

Western Region  
 4127 Bay St. #6  
 Fremont, CA 94538  
 510-656-8766  
 510-657-7283 (fax)

**The World Leader in Single to Three-Phase Power Conversion**

READER SERVICE NO. 56

Pink Ivory  
 Dagame  
 Brazilian Rosewood  
 Pear  
 Plum  
 Burls  
 Snakewood  
 Bubinga  
 Koa  
 Satinwood  
 Cocobolo  
 Padauk  
 Rosewood  
 Bloodwood  
 Ziricote  
 Purpleheart  
 C. Ebony  
 Pau Rosa  
 Camphor

"It's a matter of pride for both of us"

**Quality Exotic Wood**

»TURNERS«  
 Thick Planks for Bowls/Squares

»CABINET MAKERS«  
 Individually Selected Lumber

for  
 Furniture / Boxes / Inlays

Over 70 Species

www.bereahardwoods.com

The BereaHardWoodsCo.

6367 Eastland Rd • Brook Park, OH 44142

P 440-234-7949 F 440-234-7958

Pernambuco  
 Mac. Ebony  
 E.I. Rosewood  
 Bocote  
 Curly Maple  
 Quilted Maple  
 African Ebony  
 Zebrano  
 Lacewood  
 Lignum Vitae  
 Osage  
 Tulipwood  
 Blackwood  
 Mahogany  
 Jelutong  
 Holly  
 Wenge  
 Goncalo Alves  
 Many More...

"It's a matter of pride for both of us"

READER SERVICE NO. 33



**Do more.**

We build tools with capabilities you can find nowhere else. Built for extraordinary performance. Like a single tool for coarse and fine sanding. Or table-saw precision in a portable saw. Or 300% faster detail sanding. And much more, all backed by the longest warranty in the industry. We build tools that help you work faster, cleaner, and smarter. They do more, so you can too.

Call or go online for details.

**FESTOOL**  
 Like nothing else

888.463.3786  
 www.festool-usa.com

READER SERVICE NO. 195

**SUPERSHOP 10-IN-1 WOOD & METAL SHOP**

**BECOME A BETTER WOODWORKER GUARANTEED!!**

You'll make projects with higher QUALITY, PRECISION, SPEED & SKILL



SuperShop will increase your woodworking skills or WE'LL BUY IT BACK!

- New, different & BETTER than "lookalike" machines
- 10 most-used tools in 1 for ultimate versatility
- Premium quality makes it an outstanding value
- Rock-solid 450 lbs., 2.5 times MORE than others
- State-of-the-art ELECTRONIC speed controls
- 30-Day RISK FREE & Industry-Leading Warranty

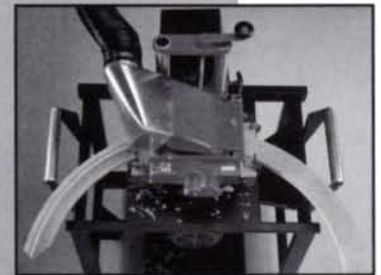
Call Today for your FREE report!

**1-800-476-4849**

Ask for operator FWW

READER SERVICE NO. 65

**The Ultimate Molder!**



- Straight, Round, Elliptical
- Simple, Easy, Safe
- 100 Standard Knives
- Custom Knives Available
- Quality Construction
- Made in the USA

Ask About Our Video!



**Williams & Hussey Machine Co., Inc.**

800.258.1380 (USA)  
 603.654.6828

Visit us online at  
 www.williamsnhussey.com

READER SERVICE NO. 173

## SQUARE DRIVE SCREWS

- Square Drive Beats Driver Bit Slippage
- Hardened Steel for Extra Strength
- Deep Thread for Super Grip
- Stocking Over 750 Sizes & Styles



**McFEELY'S**  
SQUARE DRIVE SCREWS

PO Box 11169 • Lynchburg • VA 24506  
www.mcfelys.com or 1-800-443-7937

READER SERVICE NO. 152

## General

10" Table Saw  
100% North American Made

# Only \$1,699



**FREE**  
Table Board, Leg Set & Carbide Blade

## More General Machinery

- 15" Band Saw (#490-1) 1HP .....\$1,199
- 12" Lathe (#160-2) 1HP .....\$1,225
- 12" HD Lathe (#260-VD) .....\$2,649
- 8" Jointer (#480-1) .....\$1,675
- 6" Jointer (#1180-1) 1HP .....\$1,035
- 15" Drill Press (#34-01) .....\$ 779
- 14" Planer (#130-1) 3HP .....\$2,399
- 20" HD Lathe (#26020-VD) .....\$2,899



2625 Beaver Avenue, Des Moines, IA 50310

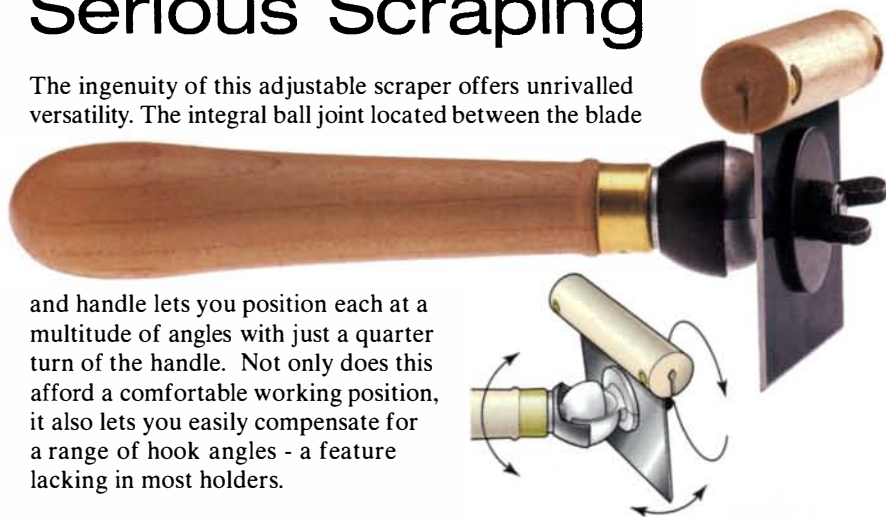
# 1-800-835-5084

http://www.augusthome.com

READER SERVICE NO. 34

## Serious Scraping

The ingenuity of this adjustable scraper offers unrivalled versatility. The integral ball joint located between the blade



and handle lets you position each at a multitude of angles with just a quarter turn of the handle. Not only does this afford a comfortable working position, it also lets you easily compensate for a range of hook angles - a feature lacking in most holders.

The 3" x 3" high-carbon steel blade is bevelled on one edge and square on the other three. Each edge can be sharpened straight, curved or custom ground to any profile. For renovation work, you can even shape edges to match moldings.

Great for dressing tabletops, hardwood counters, workbenches, stairs and floors, as well as for glue removal. For heavy-duty scraping jobs such as paint removal, a carbide blade option is also available.

**Veritas® Scraper - priced from \$29.95**  
(Shipping and N.Y. sales tax extra)



**1-800-871-8158** customerservice@leevalley.com

**Lee Valley & Veritas®**

Lee Valley Tools Ltd., 12 East River St., Ogdensburg, N.Y. 13669

Shop online:  
[www.leevalley.com](http://www.leevalley.com)

READER SERVICE NO. 159

## WATERLOX FINISHES

LEGENDARY WOOD FINISHES

Quality. Authentic. Natural Beauty.  
Hand Made. Easy to Use.

Fine furniture makers, restorers and wood crafters have long relied on Waterlox Tung Oil products to enhance and protect the natural beauty of wood surfaces.

The Hawkins family has been manufacturing wood finishes for four generations, since 1916. Our hand-made blend of Tung Oil and special ingredients give you the hand-rubbed look off the end of a brush. Our products provide superior

penetration, protection and beauty to residential, institutional and commercial wood surfaces, and are easy to use and maintain. Choose from satin, semi and high gloss.

The Waterlox legend continues with our fine line of oil and waterborne urethanes made from the very best ingredients. Choose from satin or gloss.

For more information, please visit us online at [www.waterlox.com](http://www.waterlox.com) or call us at 1.800.321.0377.



Worldwide Finishing Solutions

READER SERVICE NO. 53

## THE STANDARD IN SANDERS



Clayton Spindle Sanders are built in the USA with precision balanced spindles, oversized bearings, and a premium Baldor Induction Motor.

- Benchtop and full-sized, professional models
- Large table surface
- Built-in dust port
- Quick-change drums

Clayton tackles the toughest sanding jobs...smoothly.

FREE COLOR CATALOG,  
call: 1-800-971-5050

**CLAYTON**  
Spindle Sanders

ROYAL OAK, MI 48068-0520  
READER SERVICE NO. 98

# Tools & Materials



**A jigsaw with cruise control.** Freud's new jigsaw has a unique electronic feature that maintains the blade speed, even when the blade runs into a hard material like a knot.

## Freud's new jigsaw has electronic speed control

The new Freud FJ85 jigsaw has many of the features I've come to expect in a portable jigsaw—a solid, well-made base, a powerful 6-amp motor, variable speed (from 500 to 3,000 strokes per minute) and a blade that can be set to cut either straight up and down or to any of three orbital stroke patterns. It also has a couple of clever features you aren't going to find on other jigsaws: a super-simple quick-change blade lock and electronic constant-speed control.

The blade-lock mechanism accepts both tang-shank (Bosch-type) and universal-shank blades. And you won't need a screwdriver or hex-key wrench to change a blade. To remove a blade, it's just a matter of rotating a lever on the arbor of the saw through a 90° arc. With the lever still rotated, slip a new blade into the slot and release the lever to clamp the blade in place (see the left photo on the facing page). It's remarkably simple. And it works flawlessly.

The constant-speed control maintains the cutting speed of the saw. So, for example, when the blade runs into a knot, the saw automatically gooses up the power to keep the blade from slowing down.

To give the speed control a good test, I sawed through softwood, hardwood and aluminum in a single cut. And from start to finish, I wasn't able to detect any change in the motor speed, even though, as expected, the forward progress slowed while cutting the aluminum.

The saw comes with a dust-pickup attachment. And to prevent the base of the jigsaw from scratching a workpiece, there's a protective plastic shoe included that simply snaps over the base.

A clear plastic blade guard is also provided. In use, however, the guard reflects light and collects dust, making it difficult to see the cut line.

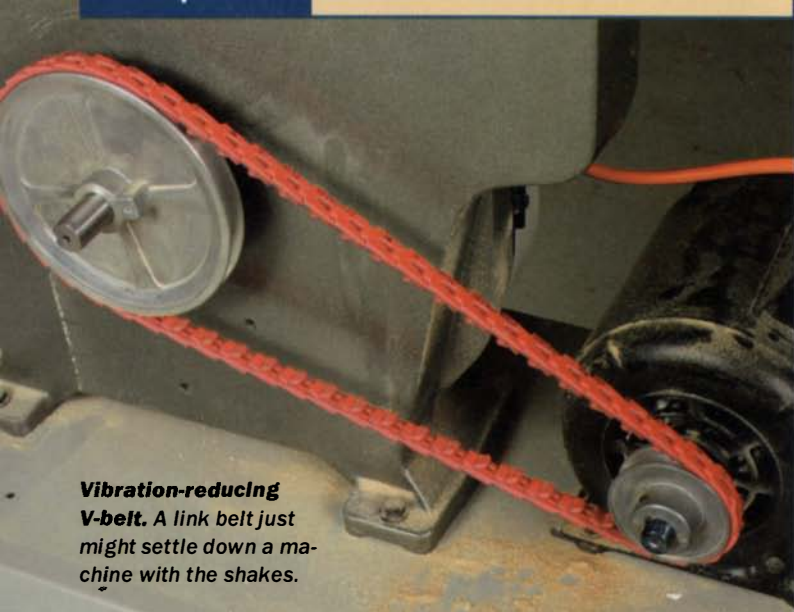
But my chief complaint with this jigsaw is the handle. In my average-sized hands, the deep, flat shape was uncomfortable. And I didn't like the feel of the molded ridges on the grip.

Overall, though, this jigsaw has many good features. I especially like the blade lock and the sturdy base.

The model FJ85 sells for about \$110. For more information, contact Freud at (800) 472-7307 or visit the company's new web site at [freudinc.com](http://freudinc.com).

—Dennis Preston

## Shop Test PowerTwist Plus V-belts



**Vibration-reducing V-belt.** A link belt just might settle down a machine with the shakes.

Ever since I discovered these strange-looking PowerTwist Plus V-belts, and learned just how well they work, they've pretty much become the standard belt in the shop. Often called link belts, they are made up of 2-in.-long segments that interlock like links in a chain, with the tab on the end of one segment catching in a slot on the next piece.

Each segment is made from polyurethane, with a mesh of polyester fabric molded in for reinforcement. And although you won't need tools to add or remove segments, I've found that a pair of needle-nose pliers makes the job easier.

Sold by a company called Fenner Drives under the trade name PowerTwist Plus, these red belts are generally promoted for their ability to cut vibration. And they do that quite well.

Compared with conventional V-belts, PowerTwist belts are more flexible, they don't take a permanent set, and they have a bit of lengthwise stretch. Combined, these characteristics make the belts run smoothly, especially when they're used with small pulleys. Indeed, on some machines, such as contractor's table saws and small



**Blade changing doesn't get easier than this.** Simply push a lever to remove a blade. Then insert a new blade and release the lever. The new blade is locked and ready to cut.



**Rx for tired legs.** Seiko Industry's Best Hobby Chair has a seat that quickly adjusts from high to low, for those occasions when you want to work closer to the floor.

## Adjustable-height stool that folds up

My shop seating consists of an old, heavy, bar-height swiveling stool. Too often, though, when sitting in it, I'm not at the best height for the task at hand. And when not in use, the stool always seems to be getting in my way. So I was more than happy to try a new seating arrangement using Seiko Industry's new Best Hobby Chair. The chair is lightweight, fully adjustable and stores easily.

The sturdy frame is made from steel tubing. And it has a wooden seat that, as shop seating goes, is rather comfortable. The seat can be raised to a maximum height of 26½ in. above the floor, perfect for working at my bench, to a low of 14 in., great for working on a piece of furniture set on the floor.

The seat-adjustment mechanism is quick and efficient. All you need to do is lift, set the seat to the height you want and then press it down. It takes just seconds.

The Seiko Best Hobby Chair sells for \$69.95, plus shipping. For more information, call (909) 598-9683.

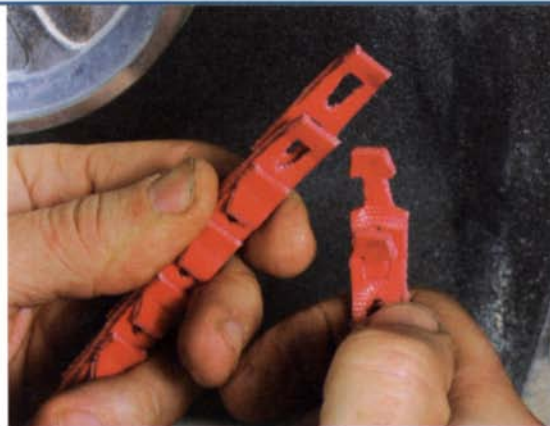
—Christopher Xavier Baumann

jointers, a PowerTwist belt often dramatically reduces vibration.

The belt is easy to install and tension. That's another plus. With the belt removed, simply line up the two pulleys and bolt everything down. Then, with the belt at approximately the right length, slip it over the pulleys. If the tension isn't satisfactory, remove the belt, take off a link or two and try again.

The belt offers another advantage when replacing a belt on a machine with "captive" pulleys (pulleys mounted between bearings). Lathe headstocks and some cabinet saws present this problem. To install an ordinary V-belt in this situation, the shaft has to be removed from the bearings, a tricky job that can take several hours.

But a PowerTwist belt is simply threaded around the pulleys before the ends of the belt are joined. So the entire job can be done



**Belt length is adjustable.** Links can be quickly added or removed, making it easy to adjust the belt length.

in a couple of minutes, with no risk of damage to the bearing.

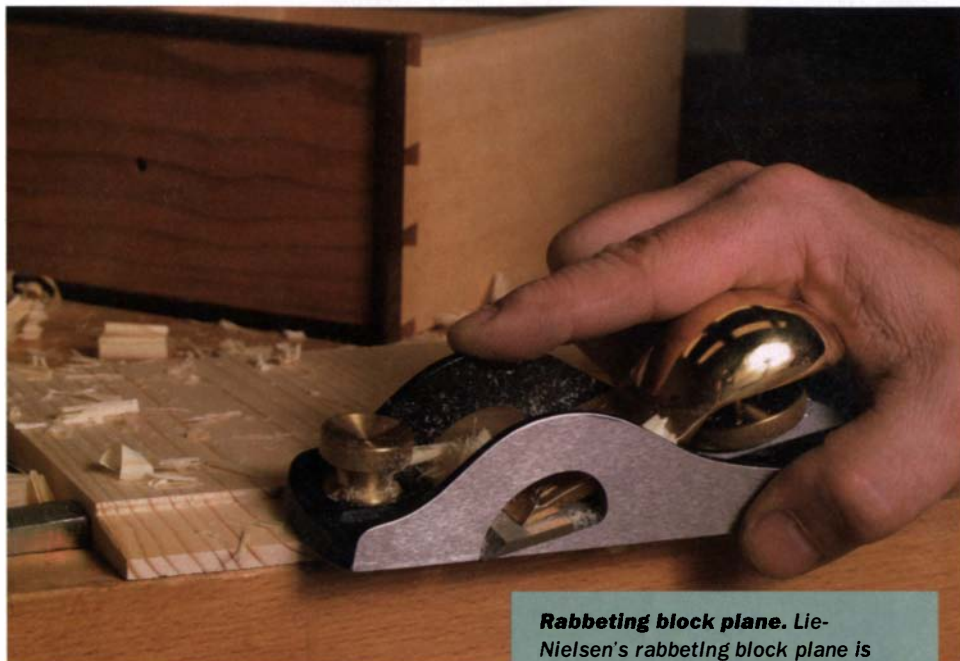
You'll find PowerTwist belts available in five widths to match standard V-belt sizes. To determine the correct size for your machine, simply measure across the V-groove at the edge of the pulley. The most common size on small ma-

chines is ½ in. wide, designated size A/4L.

PowerTwist belts are sold in a number of woodworking catalogs and most industrial-supply catalogs. Expect to pay about \$6 a foot for the A/4L size. For more information, contact Fenner Drives at (800) 243-3374 or visit the web site at [fennerindustrial.com](http://fennerindustrial.com).

—John White

## Lie-Nielsen low-angle rabbet block plane



**Rabbeting block plane.** Lie-Nielsen's rabbeting block plane is perfect for making rabbet or shoulder cuts across the grain of the wood. The low-angle of the blade helps minimize tearout.

For years, I've had my eye on an antique Sargent 507 rabbet block plane. So I was thrilled to learn that Lie-Nielsen now makes a reproduction of this plane, model 60½ R. Like the Sargent 507, the Lie-Nielsen 60½ R is a hybrid, combining the features of a low-angle block plane, a rabbet plane and a shoulder plane—three tools that seem to get a good deal of use.

Right out of the box, the plane lived up to Lie-Nielsen's reputation for producing aesthetically pleasing tools that are ready to perform. After a quick honing of the blade, the plane was making smooth cuts.

The body of the plane is cast from durable, ductile iron. And as they should be, both sides of the body are ground square to the sole. The lever cap is polished bronze. Although the throat isn't adjustable, the 0.015-in.-wide opening is sufficiently tight.

In use, the 60½ R felt comfortable in my hand. And it was easy to adjust.

For tasks requiring a low-angle block plane—such as trimming miters to an accurate fit or removing mill marks from end grain—this plane excels. It also works well for shoulder-plane tasks, such as fine-tuning the fit of tenon cheeks and shoulders and removing mill marks from rabbets.

I was interested to learn that this is the first Lie-Nielsen plane with a cryogenical-

ly treated A2-steel blade. This steel is reputed to sharpen easily yet hold an edge longer than standard high-carbon steel. I've had this plane for more than a month. I reach for it often. And so far, the honed, keen edge of the blade has held up well.

The versatility of the 60½ R comes at the price of a slight design compromise. That's because even though the sides of the plane and the frog are sturdy, the openings at the sides of the throat allow some flexing when pressure is applied to the cap via the spin wheel. But you can correct this by applying less pressure.

In an era when tools have become increasingly specialized, it's nice to see one like the 60½ R that can perform several tasks perfectly well. It has quickly become a welcome addition to my toolbox.

The 60½ R sells for \$150. For additional information, contact Lie-Nielsen at (800) 327-2520.

—Chris Gochnour

*Dennis Preston is a woodworker, engineer and writer living in Brookfield, Conn.; John White is the shop manager for Fine Woodworking; Christopher Xavier Baumann is editorial assistant; Chris Gochnour designs and builds furniture near Salt Lake City, Utah; Rex Alexander is a furniture maker in Brethren, Mich.*

## New random-orbit sander from Bosch



**Bosch sander.** Some extra power would have been welcomed, along with a dust collector that didn't clog so quickly.

Bosch's new sander, model 1295DVS, reminds me of a mid-sized car that's well built but doesn't quite have all the power you want. I thought it sanded less aggressively than my older Bosch random-orbit sander that has virtually the same amperage. Still, however, the 2.2-amp motor did an adequate job sanding mill marks out of oak and cleaning up veneer plywood.

The 1295DVS is a variable-speed sander that operates from 7,000 to 12,000 rpm. Model 1295D is identical, except it runs at a single speed: 12,000 rpm. The sander can reach into the corners of cabinets and other tight places. And because it's lightweight, there's less fatigue on the user.

This model comes equipped with a new and unique pleated microfilter. When the filter was clean, the 1295DVS did a great job of collecting dust. But once the surface of the filter became saturated with dust, the dust-collection effectiveness of the sander was quickly reduced.

The manual suggests cleaning this filter often, but I found the process to be annoying, especially when faced with sanding a lot of wood as I often do. If you're really concerned about dust, consider the vacuum-hose accessory.

The 1295DVS random-orbit sander sells for about \$100. The single-speed 1295D sells for around \$72. For more details, call (877) 267-2499.

—Rex Alexander

## Wood Moisture Meters

Wood moisture is a crucial factor that determines usefulness and stability of wood. Pin-type moisture testers measure surface and core moisture to avoid cracking, warping and delamination.

The versatile mini-Ligno meters from Lignomat are ideal for veneer, heavy timbers and curved plywood; a favorite for professional woodworkers and serious hobbyists. Ask about our free brochure for pin and pinless moisture meters.

800/227-2105 **Lignomat USA Ltd.**  
503/257-8957 PO 30145, Portland OR 97294



READER SERVICE NO. 138

handbuilt

PR.28  
INVISIBLE 23 GAUGE HEADLESS PINNER  
SHOOTS: 18MM (5/8") - 28MM (1 1/8")  
\$279 USD

CALL FOR NEAREST DEALER  
DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME  
WWW.OMERTOOLS.COM  
TO ORDER CALL  
TEL: 604-876-9909  
FAX: 604-876-3914

**OMER**  
Direct

READER SERVICE NO. 69

## JOINTECH

The Upscale Alternative  
Ultra-Precision Woodworking Systems  
Protected by 5 Patents

### CabinetMaker's System®

### SMART MITER™

**AUTO-ZERO - FULL 100° SWING**

- Scale Reads Inside & Outside of any Miter Cut
- Ultra-Precision, Incremental Crosscut & Miter Sled
- Zero Blade Clearance At All Angles
- Full Measure, 48" Incremental Fence
- Jointech Leadscrew Technology

The Best System For:

- Cabinet Making
- Joint Making
- Routing
- Joining

### Jointech Saw Train

For Cabinet Saws - Bench Saws - And The Shopsmith® Machine

With our **NEW Saw Train** you can now bring incredible precision to any Cabinet, Bench or Contractors saw... With Jointech all you need is **ONE FENCE** to do it all - NOT THREE!

- 5-Pi Locking System
- Absolute Parallelism
- Large Rip Capacity
- Vacuum Fence
- Micro-Adjustable
- Incremental Accuracy

**FOR A CATALOG CALL:**  
**1-800-619-1288**

Jointech, Inc. and Shopsmith, Inc. are not affiliated.  
Shopsmith is a Registered Trademark of Shopsmith, Inc.  
Jointech, CabinetMaker's System and Smartfence are Registered Trademarks of Jointech, Inc.

The Ultimate Upgrade  
www.jointech.com

READER SERVICE NO. 207

## Taking Band Saws to New Levels

Editors Choice Award winning Band Saws are designed by Laguna Tools and imported from Italy.

- Industry specifications
- Cast-iron flywheels
- Wider blades
- Euro guides
- Meets tough dust standards
- Quiet, powerful, smooth and made in Italy
- Robot welded steel frame
- More resaw height
- Rack and Pinion
- Easy blade change
- Mobility kit available
- Order a custom made band saw

Free Video

**LAGUNA TOOLS**  
Fine European Woodworking Machinery

17101 Murphy Ave.  
Irvine, CA 92614  
(949) 474-1200

www.lagunatools.com  
E-mail:  
mail@lagunatools.com

800-234-1976

READER SERVICE NO. 190

## 2002 Workshops

### CENTER for FURNITURE CRAFTSMANSHIP

BRIAN BOGGS	<i>Chair Making</i>
LYNETTE BRETON	<i>Personal Style</i>
SUSAN CHURCHILL	<i>Rustic Bentwood</i>
OWEN EDWARDS	<i>Hand Skills</i>
JULIE GODFREY	<i>Marquetry</i>
GARRETT HACK	<i>Exquisite Details</i>
DAVID HAIG	<i>Curved Furniture</i>
WAYNE HALL	<i>Rustic Stick</i>
EJLER HJORTH-WESTH	<i>Design &amp; Craft</i>
DARRYL KEIL	<i>Veneering</i>
PETER KORN	<i>Basic Woodworking</i>
PHILIP LOWE	<i>Hand Tool Skills</i>
JAMES MACDONALD	<i>Marquetry</i>
TERI MASACHI	<i>Finishing</i>
WILL NEPTUNE	<i>Architectural Carving</i>
ALAN PETERS	<i>Intermediate Furniture</i>
MICHAEL PURYEAR	<i>Curved Furniture</i>
CHRIS PYE	<i>Carving</i>
CRAIG STEVENS	<i>Design &amp; Craft</i>
SUSAN WORKING	<i>Personal Style</i>
ROD WALES	<i>Hands-on Design</i>
LIZA WHEELER	<i>Really Basic</i>

25 Mill Street, Rockport, Maine 04856  
207-594-5611 ■ Peter Korn, Director  
www.woodschoool.org  
cfc@woodschoool.org

# 10-in. Combination Tablesaw Blades

Our high-tech test  
of 14 new blades  
revealed the  
smoothest cutters

BY TOM BEGNAL





A combination blade for the table-saw makes good sense for many woodworkers. Although a combination blade, also called a general-purpose blade, might not rip as well as a rip blade or crosscut as well as a crosscut blade, it can come pretty close. And using one means you won't have to switch back and forth from rip to crosscut blade. That makes life a lot easier in the shop.

As anyone in the market for a combination blade soon discovers, there's no shortage of choices. That's true even in the top-of-the-line category I wanted to look at. Indeed, 14 of these blades are commonly available.

Curious to learn whether any of these blue bloods stood out from one another, I

decided to test all 14 in the *Fine Wood-working* shop (for a complete list of the blades, see the chart on p. 37). But before doing that, I had to consider what exactly I was testing. After all, a combination blade has to do just two things well: make smooth cuts and go a reasonable length of time between sharpenings. So first I needed to figure out whether I wanted to focus on smoothness of cut, on wear or on both.

My ultimate choice was based on a couple of factors. In a preliminary test, using a table-saw with a 10-in. carbide-tipped combination blade, I was able to cut 2,000 linear ft. of  $\frac{5}{8}$ -in.-thick Baltic-birch plywood before the blade began to show even the slightest sign of wear. Then too, in my research on blades, I came across a test done

several years ago at Pittsburg State University in Pittsburg, Kan., where four carbide-tipped table-saw blades each cut between 4,000 and 6,000 linear ft. of  $\frac{3}{4}$ -in.-thick plywood. For most home shops, those kinds of numbers represent years of wear. So as a practical matter, it made sense simply to test for smoothness of cut.

To test each new blade, I first ripped and crosscut a  $\frac{3}{4}$ -in.-thick maple board to produce a 2-in.-square sample. After that, the ripped and crosscut edges on each sample were checked for smoothness on a high-tech machine. Then the general quality of each cut was categorized. To keep the test as controlled as possible, I didn't include thin-kerfed blades. Also, no stiffening collars were used. One other point: Blades

## Why table-saw blades get dull

Like any cutting tool, a table-saw blade gets dull as it is used. And it can become dull for any of several reasons or some combination of them all.

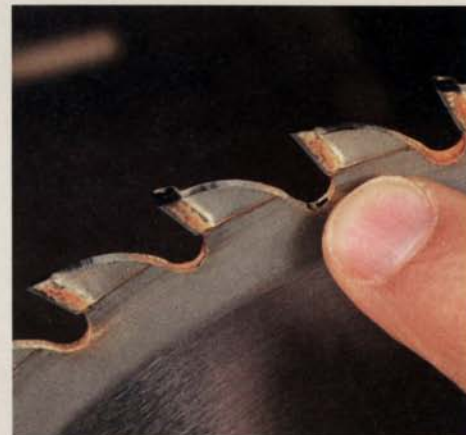
Wear is certainly one reason why a blade gets dull. As each tooth slices through wood, the cutting edge slowly abrades until it no longer cuts as cleanly or easily as it once did.

That's why blades with carbide-tipped teeth are usually favored over high-speed steel (HSS) teeth. Carbide teeth are harder, so they don't wear as easily as blades with HSS teeth. Indeed, some manufacturers claim that teeth made from carbide can last 15 times longer than those made from HSS.

### PITCH BUILDUP

Another culprit is pitch buildup. As a blade cuts through wood, some of the resins in the wood stick to the teeth. Those resins can build up to a point that the blade can't cut as smoothly.

Resin buildup also causes the cutting edge of each tooth to run hotter than normal. This is a particular concern for carbide-tipped blades, because each tooth is actually just a bunch of tiny grains of carbide held together by a material, called a binder, that acts like glue. When a blade runs hot, the binder begins to weaken, allowing some of the grains to break away.



**Pitch is a problem.** A heavy buildup of pitch on sawblade teeth can lead to poor cutting and shorter blade life.

Resins can cause problems in still another way. Chemicals in some resins can react with the binder and break it down, again causing grains of carbide to disappear.

### NAILS AND OTHER METAL IN WOOD

Because of its hardness, carbide is a great material for table-saw blade teeth. But that hardness comes at the cost of brittleness. Granted, brittleness isn't usually a problem when cutting wood. But when carbide teeth have unintentional run-ins with steel, the teeth come away either cracked or chipped. So be sure to remove any nails or screws from a board before cutting.

A table-saw blade doesn't have to be spinning to encounter a problem. Once, while changing a blade, I chipped a carbide tooth by accidentally hitting it with the arbor-nut wrench.

### WHAT TO DO

Because pitch buildup has the potential to be a three-way problem, it makes good sense to regularly clean off any pitch that shows up on your sawblade.

Beyond that, it's mostly a matter of keeping the teeth away from nails, screws and free-swinging wrenches. In the end, your blade is going to enjoy a long time between visits to the resharpening shop.

## PREPARING THE SAMPLE BLOCKS



### Tablesaw setup

Sample blocks (left) had to be cut before any test for smoothness could be done. To create them, each blade cut a 2-in. square block from  $\frac{3}{4}$ -in.-thick straight-grained soft maple.

To ensure consistent tablesaw cuts, a dial indicator helped align the blade and rip fence with the miter-gauge slot (right). A power feeder (below) maintained the same feed rate during rip cuts.



sometimes dull faster than they ought to. Chances are, factors other than pure tooth-to-wood wear are responsible. For more about premature wear, plus some tips on keeping blades sharper longer, see the story on p. 33.

### Cutting the sample pieces

For consistency and accuracy, the tablesaw setup was critical (see the photos above). The blade and the rip fence had to be per-

fectly parallel to the miter-gauge slot. That meant doing some measuring with a dial indicator, with the final check made as the rip fence was positioned for the required 2-in. rip cut.

Also, I added a power feeder to the table-saw to ensure that all of the test rip cuts were made at the same speed. The power feeder was positioned behind the table-saw insert so that the blades could be changed and the crosscuts made without

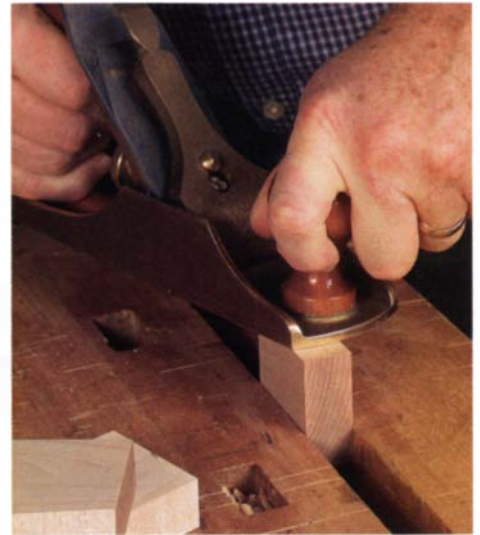
having to reposition the feeder. That proved helpful, because it's difficult to reset a power feeder without affecting the cut to some degree.

Because there was no practical way to crosscut the samples using the power feeder, those cuts were made using hand power and a miter gauge (see the bottom photo on the facing page). And although it's pretty much impossible to cut by hand and get the same feed rate every single time, I



## Cutting the blocks

Positioning the power feeder behind the tablesaw insert (above) allowed Begnal to change blades without having to reposition the feeder each time. Once ripped, it took just a couple of crosscuts (left), sans power feeder, to produce each sample block. Handplaning the edge opposite the sawn edge (top right) allowed Begnal to measure and compare the relative smoothness of both edges.



**The edge opposite the sawn edge of each block was handplaned flat. Both surfaces were measured to help account for any differences in the grain of each sample block.**

made a conscious effort to keep them as close as possible.

I used soft maple for the test samples, and it took some serious searching through several stacks of lumber to find a few boards with grain that was reasonably straight. But it was worth the effort, because using straight-grained wood for all of the cuts helped add consistency to the test.

Next, to prepare the samples for the test, I planed each one to the same 3/4-in. thick-

ness. Then I jointed the long edges before cutting the samples to 4-ft. lengths.

At this point, a new combination blade was installed in the table saw, with the height of the blade set so the gullet cleared the top face of the board by 1/4 in. To avoid confusing the test edge with the edge placed against the rip fence, I ran a marker down the entire length of the edge that registered against the fence. Then, with the power feeder adjusted for a cutting rate of

15 ft. per minute, the board was ripped to a 2-in. width.

Next, at a point 1 ft. from the back end (the end that last went through the power feeder), the ripped piece was crosscut twice. The first cut was a trimming cut; the second one created the 2-in. test square. On the top of the sample I marked both the rip and crosscut edges to be analyzed.

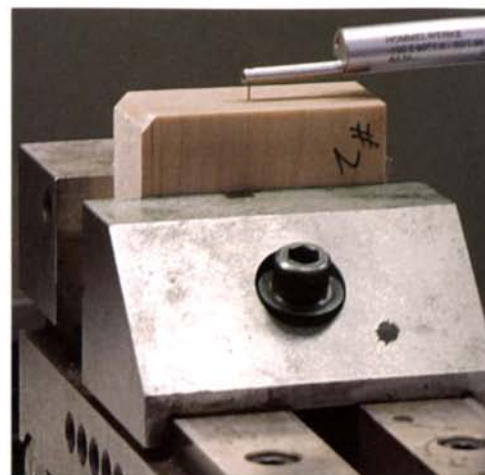
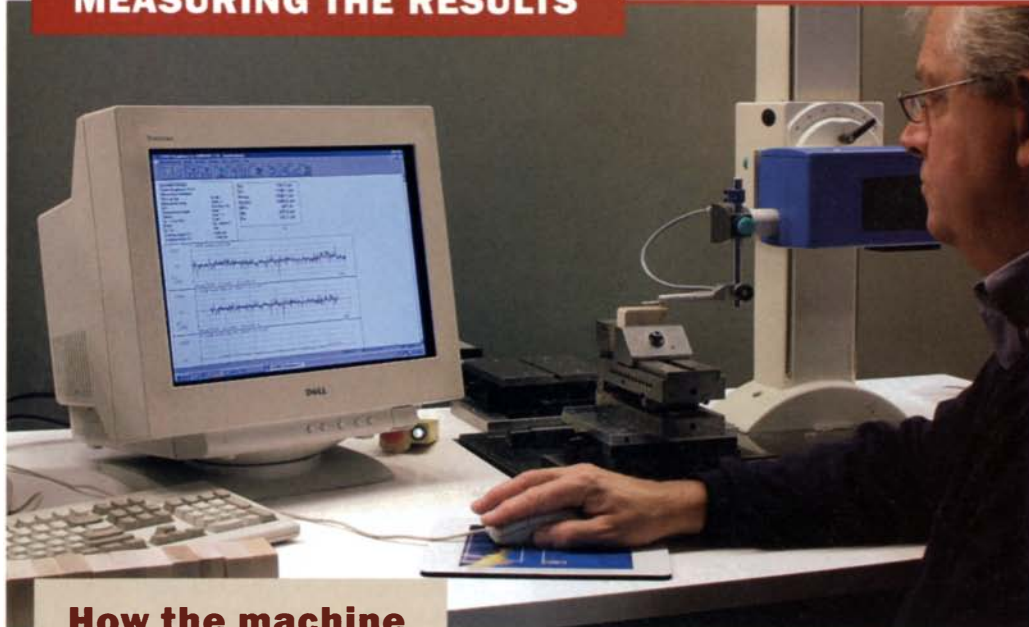
After crosscutting the sample, I used a sharp handplane to smooth the opposite edges of each sample (see the photo above). I'll explain why a bit later.

To complete the preparation, the sample was placed in a resealable plastic bag. The bag added some abrasion protection, but more importantly, it kept ambient moisture away from the wood. Any drying or dampening of the wood could have affected the surface quality before the tests were complete. This entire procedure was repeated for each of the 14 blades.

## Measuring the surface smoothness

To get an objective measure of how smooth a cut each blade made, I enlisted the help of Hommel America, a company in New Britain, Conn., specializing in sophisticated equipment for checking surface smoothness. The machine used, called a surface roughness and profiling system, can measure remarkably small surface

## MEASURING THE RESULTS



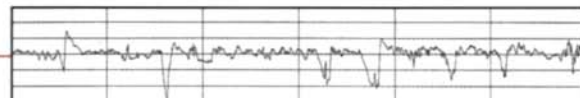
**Machine and wood meet at the stylus.**  
The machine slowly dragged a stylus across the cut edge, measuring smoothness as it went along.

### How the machine scored the cuts

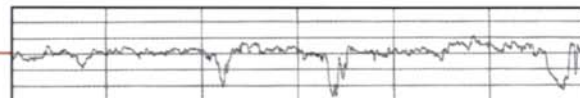
To measure deviations in the cut surfaces of the sample blocks, we used a surface roughness and profiling system. The machine can measure remarkably small surface deviations. As the stylus slid along the surface of a sample block, a digital readout of the ups and downs appeared on a computer screen. The readouts at right represent the average of at least three passes by the stylus. Each horizontal line on each readout represents just over 0.0004 in.



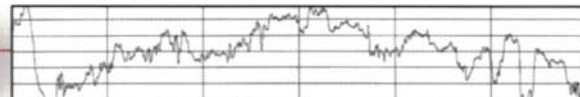
**A RIP-CUT SURFACE AFTER HANDPLANING**



**A RIP CUT RATED EXCELLENT**



**A RIP CUT RATED FAIR**



deviations (see the photos above). For example, on a highly polished surface, such as an automotive crankshaft journal, the machine can measure deviations as tiny as plus or minus one-hundredth of a micro-inch. (A micro-inch, by the way, is one millionth of an inch.) But for a relatively rough material, like the wood samples, the machine was scaled back to measure plus or minus 1,250 micro-inches, or 0.00125 in.

To do the test, each wood sample was clamped to a special fixture on the machine, then a delicate measuring device called a stylus was pulled across the surface. And, as the cone-shaped, diamond-tipped stylus moved, it followed every little hill and valley on the surface. It also generated on a computer screen a digital readout that showed the up-and-down travel of the stylus. At the same time, it computed a number that represents the average rough-

ness of the surface. The lower the number, the smoother the surface.

At that point, it might have been tempting just to measure each sawn edge and compare the results. But the test needed to go one step further, because wood is a natural material, which means no two pieces are exactly alike. Concerned that this could skew the results, we measured each sawn surface against the surface on the opposite edge that was handplaned earlier.

## Rating the blades

Based on the machine measurements, the smoothness of each rip and crosscut were rated as excellent, very good, good or fair. Forrest graduated magna cum laude here, capturing an excellent score for both ripping and crosscutting. Everlast, Jesada and U.S. Saw also garnered high honors.

Effectively, then, for each sample, we measured the smoothest possible surface for a particular sample (the handplaned edge) against the actual sawn cut. Therefore, as much as possible, this approach eliminated the natural differences in the various samples of wood. And as a result, I had a much fairer set of numbers to use when making an evaluation.

One more point. When crosscutting, it's not unusual to get some splintering on the edges of the wood. It's called tearout, and good tablesaw blades keep it to a minimum. Although the tests didn't directly measure tearout, we found that sawblades that made smoother crosscuts tended to produce less tearout.

### The smoothest performers

After looking at the test results, it was clear that some blades were smoother cutters than others (see the chart at right). Of the 14 blades, the Forrest proved to be the smoothest of the bunch. It was the only one to earn an excellent rating in both the rip and crosscut categories. At \$119, it's one of the pricier models, but the test suggests that it's money well spent.

The sawblades from Everlast, Jesada and U.S. Saw (the newest blade from Oldham) cut almost as well as the Forrest, getting ratings of very good and excellent. When price is factored in, Everlast enjoys some added appeal in that it sells for about 40% less than the Forrest blade.

Vermont American's blade also received honor marks, scoring a very good rating in both categories. It's about the same price as the Everlast blade. □

BLADE	PRICE	RIP CUT	CROSSCUT
AMANA PR1040 (800) 445-0077	\$85	Very good	Good
CMT 213.040.10 (888) 268-2487	\$55	Good	Good
CRAFTSMAN 26789 (800) 697-3277	\$35	Fair	Very good
DEWALT DW7615 (800) 433-9258	\$69	Good	Very good
DML 74010 (800) 242-7003	\$66	Good	Very good
EVERLAST AGP1040 (800) 387-5278	\$70	Excellent	Very good
FORREST WOODWORKER II WW10407125 (800) 733-7111	\$119	Excellent	Excellent
FREUD F410 (800) 334-4107	\$95	Good	Very good
JESADA 110-440 (800) 531-5559	\$90	Excellent	Very good
RIDGE TS2000 (800) 443-0992	\$119	Good	Very good
SYSTEMATIC 1030 (800) 426-0035	\$50	Fair	Good
TENRYU GM-25540 (800) 951-7297	\$95	Very good	Good
U.S. SAW (OLDHAM) 100W40 (800) 828-9000	\$60	Excellent	Very good
VERMONT AMERICAN 27656 (800) 742-3869	\$75	Very good	Very good

Tom Begnal is an associate editor.



# A Traditional French Polish

For depth and clarity,  
no other finish comes close

BY SEAN CLARKE

I became hooked on French polishing at age 15, when I apprenticed with a large firm of period furniture makers in London. I instantly wanted to pursue this incredible art form, and for the following three years I learned all aspects of the craft by studying under master French polishers.

The aim of this technique, developed in France around 1820, is to use as little material as possible to gain the most effect. It's a traditional hand finish that involves working several coats of shellac deep into the wood fibers, and the effect is one of exceptional depth and clarity. Because it is of moderate durability, a French-polished surface is best suited for display rather than hard use. But in my mind, no other finish can compare when it comes to illuminating the natural beauty inherent in wood.

As you would expect with a finish technique that is nearly 200 years old, there are many variations in the recipe, with each claiming to be the true French polish. This version has served me well for the past 18 years.

## Before you polish, prepare the surface

Because French polishing magnifies imperfections, good surface preparation is imperative. Begin by sanding all surfaces up to 320-grit paper. Clean off the dust, then evaluate what the finished color of the piece will be by wiping the surfaces with a cloth soaked in denatured alcohol. The Georgian-style side table shown at left was built using Honduras mahogany for the legs and frame, but the drawer, with its highly figured Cuban mahogany veneer, and the single-piece mahogany top were both salvaged from antiques beyond repair. The alcohol revealed that the legs had a pinkish hue, but the top was more orange, and the drawer front was a dark brown.

To pull the colors together, I used a mixture of water-based powdered aniline dyes: red mahogany and golden-amber maple. I ap-

## The language of French polishing

It is perhaps appropriate that many of the English terms for the different stages of French polishing are double entendres, a legacy perhaps of generations of master polishers embellishing the process with a mystique it doesn't deserve.

### RUBBER

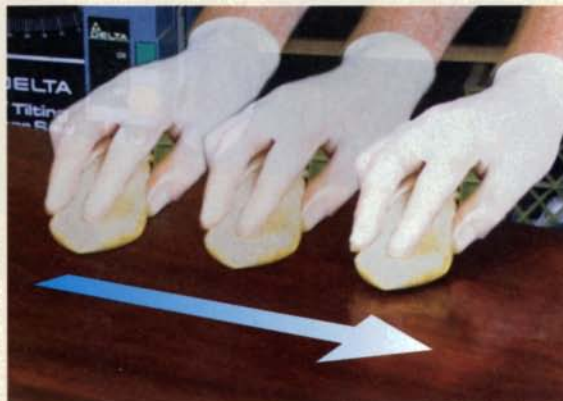


The term has nothing to do with latex but is derived from the method of using this tool to rub on thin layers of shellac. The exterior, known as the linen, can either be made from this fabric or more commonly from a 100% cotton sheet. The interior can be any kind of absorbent material, which also gives this tool its other name of tampon.



### BODYING UP

The stage where the bulk of the shellac is applied to the piece is called *bodying up*. The rubber can either be used in a padding motion to avoid pulling away a previous layer of stain or in a swirling or figure-eight pattern. Raw linseed oil is used to lubricate the rubber and prevent it from sticking to the shellac.



### FLOATING

*Floating* is the process of applying shellac with the rubber in straight strokes with the grain. The purpose is to achieve a firm base on which to build the body of the finish.



### SPIRITING OFF



The actual polishing stage of French polishing is called *spiriting off*. The oil used to *body up* is removed by rinsing the linen of the rubber in alcohol and then lightly floating the rubber across the surface. The alcohol not only removes the oil, but it also melts the top layer of shellac, creating a smooth, high-gloss surface.

plied the dye full strength to all parts of the piece except for the drawer front, where I diluted the stain. Finally, I wiped on a coat of English brown oak stain over the piece to kill the orange hue. Before you apply a stain to a piece with an inlay, apply a 2-lb. cut of super-blond shellac to the inlay using a small artist's brush to seal it, ensuring that it retains its contrast with the rest of the piece. Let everything dry.

Whether or not you stain the piece, next brush a coat of boiled linseed oil on the whole piece, then let it sit for an hour before

wiping it down with a clean cloth. The oil penetrates the wood and gives maximum illumination to the fibers. Then let the piece cure for five to seven days.

### Apply the first coat of shellac

Lightly scuff-sand all surfaces with 320-grit self-lubricating paper to knock down any raised grain and dust nibs. Next, apply a coat of super-blond shellac (2-lb. cut) to seal the dyed and oiled surface and to provide a base on which to build the finish. Be sure to use

## SURFACE PREPARATION IS CRUCIAL



1. Brush on a coat of boiled linseed oil, let it soak in for an hour and then wipe off any surplus. The oil takes at least five days to dry.
2. Using a large-capacity badger-hair mop, apply super-blond shellac in the direction of the grain.
3. Use an old brush to apply a pore-filler/glaze mixture. Because the mixture sets up fast, work on small sections at a time.
4. Work quickly before the filler dries to produce a smooth surface.





the paler super-blond shellac at this stage; a deeper-colored shellac can cause color lines and a streaky effect. I use a large-capacity badger-hair mop brush to apply the shellac to every part but the top, where I use a piece of folded cheesecloth. Apply two or three coats in the direction of the grain, then leave the workpiece to dry for a couple of hours. (I work in southern California; if you live in a more humid region, extend the drying times, as needed.)

### Brush on a pore-filler/glaze mixture

Because a French-polished finish requires a uniformly smooth surface, the pores of open-grained woods, such as mahogany, need to be filled. I combine this step with a colored glaze that both harmonizes and ages the appearance. I mix my own glaze so that I can control both the color and the consistency. For this table I used the following recipe: three heaped teaspoons of burnt-umber dry pigment; one heaped teaspoon of vegetable black dry pigment; four heaped teaspoons of fine-grade pumice; 1 oz. of gold size; and 4 oz. of turpentine. Turpentine extends the shelf life of the mixture, whereas mineral spirits tends to form a gel. You can adjust the pigment colors, but do not add more pumice than pigment, which can lead to specks of gray pumice showing up in the grain.

Brush the filler/glaze mixture onto a small section at a time, then wipe it off with a clean cloth. Use a circular or figure-eight motion to remove the bulk of the liquid, then wipe across the grain to deposit more into the pores. If an area dries and becomes difficult to remove, dampen the clean cloth with turpentine. As the photo of the filled top shows (bottom right, facing page), the glazed area is smoother and has the dark appearance of a mahogany antique.

Rub all surfaces with 0000 steel wool to remove any excess filler. In addition, wrap a turpentine-dampened cloth around a block and rub the surface to further remove any filler from the tabletop and deposit it in the pores.

There is one final step before the actual polishing can begin. After forming a rubber (see the story at right), use it to float a coat of buttonlac (2-lb. cut) across the entire workpiece. Floating refers to the process of applying shellac in straight strokes with the grain. This seals in the pore filler, while the darker buttonlac deepens and enriches the color.

### Polishing starts by bodying up the finish

Let the piece dry overnight, then start building up the successive shellac coats, a process called bodying up. Still using the 2-lb. cut of buttonlac, brush a couple of coats onto every part of the table but the top. Charge the rubber with shellac, then flick a few drops of raw linseed oil onto the tabletop. The oil serves as a lubricant, allowing the rubber to float smoothly across the surface, laying down coats of shellac without abrading the previous coats. I use raw linseed oil because it has a longer cure time. If the finishing needs to stretch into several days, the oil remains workable.

Apply the shellac by moving the rubber in circles and figure-eight patterns using light to moderate pressure. Recharge the rubber, as necessary, until the finish begins to build. Brush another coat onto the rest of the table, then let the piece rest for an hour.

The last thing to do is sand the piece to remove any remaining imperfections. Flick a few drops of raw linseed oil onto some 320-grit sandpaper. The oil serves as a lubricant. Use a light touch, and avoid breaking through the finish at the edges.

Now resume bodying up the tabletop, this time using the rubber

## The right rubber for the job

Every French polisher has a favorite design of rubber. If you have a preference, stick with it. For a table this size, I cut a cotton bed sheet roughly 8 in. square, removing any hems. I then cut a piece of cotton cloth approximately 6 in. square and folded it into a wad roughly 2 in. wide and 3 in. long, with a blunt point at one end.

Charge the wadding with denatured alcohol to increase its absorbency, then squirt shellac onto one surface of the wadding. Place this surface down into the center of the cloth, bring each corner of the cloth to the center, maintaining the point on one end, and twist the ends of the fabric together. Use this twist of fabric as a grip for the rubber. It is critical that the fabric be very smooth against the wadding, because this is the surface that does the polishing. Smack the rubber against the palm of your hand so that the shellac penetrates the cloth, then you are ready to begin French polishing.



**Start with a clean sheet.** Use a white 100% cotton bed sheet as the exterior, or linen, of the polishing rubber. Cut off any hemmed edges of the sheet. The cloth encloses a wadded piece of cotton.

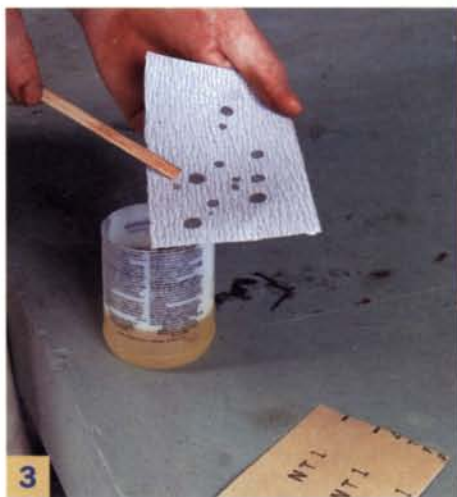


**Charge the rubber.** The shellac should be applied directly to the wadding before the rubber is used and each time it needs recharging. When not in use, store the rubber in an airtight container to prevent it from drying out.



**Wrap the rubber carefully.** The cloth should be wrapped tightly around the wadding to form a smooth surface on the bottom that will do the polishing.

## BUILD THE FINISH IN LAYERS



- 1.** To apply the shellac, use a brush on all areas but the tabletop.
- 2.** Polish the top with the rubber, using light to moderate pressure, and keep the rubber moving in circles and figure-eights.
- 3.** Add a few drops of raw linseed oil to 320-grit paper to prevent it from biting into the finish.
- 4.** The sandpaper is rubbed across the tabletop using the heel of the hand rather than wrapped around a block to lessen the chance of cutting through the finish on a high spot.
- 5.** After sanding the piece, resume building the shellac finish. This time use the rubber on the whole table, not just on the top, to create a smoother surface.
- 6.** For rubbing out the finish, unroll the steel wool so that you don't cut through the finish.



on the legs and drawer front as well as on the tabletop. Flick the linseed oil directly onto the rubber when working on smaller areas, such as legs.

### Remove the oil by spiriting off

The polishing part of a French polish is variously called spiriting off or stiffing off. This step removes the previously applied oil, which if left on would leave white traces in the cured finish. The aim is to remove the oil without displacing the coats of shellac.

First wash out the cloth of the rubber in denatured alcohol, then wring it so that it is not dripping wet. Charge the wadding with a 1-lb. cut of buttonlac and rewrap the rubber. It is fine to go straight from bodying up to spiriting off without letting the finish rest.

Float the rubber across the surface of the table in straight strokes with slightly less pressure than when bodying up. The cloth of the rubber will start to pick up the oil in the finish. After going over the whole piece, rinse out the cloth in alcohol, but do not add shellac to the wadding. Float the rubber across the surface again and again, regularly rinsing out the cloth, which will become progressively drier. When you don't see any more oil being collected and the sheen has become an even gloss, stop and allow the piece to dry overnight.

### Rub out and compound the finish

Your personal preference for final appearance decides the next step. For a high-gloss look, the finish must be rubbed out using 2,000-grit wet-or-dry sandpaper. I used the paper dry on the legs, the frame and the drawer front of the table shown here, but on the top I used water as a lubricant. With a very light touch, sand in the direction of the grain and concentrate on not burning through the finish at the edges. Then apply a polishing compound in a circular motion using a clean cloth.

If you prefer a more satin level of gloss, rub the surface with 0000 steel wool. For the small areas of the table, I tore a strip of wool down the middle and folded it into a small pad that fit my hand. For the tabletop I used a larger wad to distribute the pressure more evenly and to prevent the steel wool from becoming clogged. With this method, always rub the steel wool in the direction of the grain.

### Last, add a coat of wax

Because I have always had a preference for an aged appearance to reproduction furniture, I like to add the step of "blackening in" to the wax polishing. I make my own blend of polish using the following recipe: one teaspoon of vegetable black pigment; 1 oz. of slow-set gold size; 4 oz. of Kiwi Bois paste wax; and enough turpentine to dissolve the wax and make the finish easy to apply with a brush. If you prefer, you can leave out the black pigment. The gold size acts as a binder to make the pigment adhere to the finish when it dries.

Apply it to corners, crevices, feet and any light spots. Then rub it with a clean cloth to blend it into the rest of the workpiece. To my eye it gives character and re-creates the soft waxed luster of a piece of furniture that has been taken care of for 250 years. □

*Sean Clarke and his wife, Angela, who helped in the preparation of this article, are the owners of Clarke Co. in Valencia, Calif., specializing in the restoration and refinishing of antiques.*

## A homemade aging process



**A black-wax recipe.** Clarke makes his own wax polish and combines it with gold size and black pigment to give the table an aged luster.



**Brush on the black wax.** Using a cheap brush, apply the wax in corners and crevices, at the bottom of the legs and in any white pores left by the steel wool.



**Instant aging.** Clarke leaves the greatest concentration of the black wax in the edges of the cock beading and on the apron below the tabletop overhang. He wipes a thin layer onto the rest of the surfaces.

### SOURCES OF SUPPLY

#### SLOW AND FAST GOLD SIZE

EasyLeaf Products (800-569-5323; easyleaf.com)

#### BLACK PIGMENT

Homestead Finishing (216-631-5309; homesteadfinishing.com)

#### KIWI BOIS WAX

Hummer Capital Inc. (800-552-0052; hummercap.com)

# Shopmade Catches and Latches

Four woodworkers, four solutions



**Hidden Magnets**

BY ANDY RAE



**Shaker Spinner**

BY CHRIS BECKSVOORT



**Flipper Catch**

BY DOUG NOYES



**Button Catch**

BY MICHAEL PEKOVICH

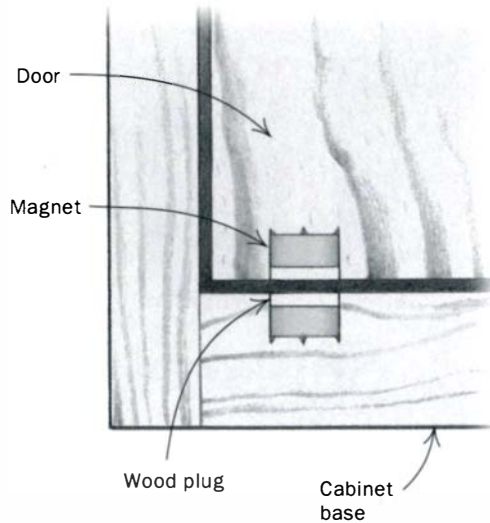
Look through a catalog of cabinet hardware and you'll find dozens of gadgets made for keeping doors shut. Nonetheless, many woodworkers create their own catches and latches because they're attractive, not difficult to make and cost little. Another benefit is that there is no clunky metal hardware in the cabinet. We asked four woodworkers to show us how they keep cabinet doors closed. The solutions include hidden rare-earth magnets, a traditional Shaker spinner, a wooden flipper catch made popular by James Krenov and a button catch. All of these look a lot better than most store-bought hardware, and they can be customized to fit your needs.



## Hidden Magnets

Use the power of rare-earth magnets to keep a door closed

BY ANDY RAE



the door flush to the case once it swings closed—a satisfying effect, especially if the door has been fitted to close tolerances. I cover the magnets with wood plugs.

Keep in mind that this technique works only with free-swinging doors. Avoid self-closing or other spring-loaded hinges.

### Investigate your magnets

Rare-earth magnets are my preferred pullers. Ounce for ounce, these slim, 1/8-in.-thick discs pack more power than any other magnet I've seen.

Be sure to size the magnets so that they have the necessary pulling power. I used 3/8-in.-dia. magnets for the small jewelry-box door shown here. Larger 1/2-in.-dia.

magnets work best for typical 3/4-in.-thick cabinet doors. With bigger doors you need bigger magnets.

### Make mortises for the magnets

Drill the mortises for the magnets in the case pieces before assembling them. Offset the mortise in the base toward the rear, which will help pull the door closed. For my cabinet, I drilled 3/8-in.-dia. mortises in the case top and bottom. Regardless of the diameter of the magnets, make the mortises 1/4 in. deep to allow for the nominal 1/8-in.-thick magnets and the wood plugs that hide them. To make flat-bottomed mortises, use a Forstner bit.

Once you've drilled the mortises in the case parts, assemble the case, then build the door. Take your time getting a consistent door reveal. Once you've installed the magnets and covered them with plugs, you'll have little room for adjustments. I aim for a reveal of about 1/2 in. so that the door slows on a cushion of air as it is shut, then is quietly drawn in by the magnets.

To keep cabinet doors closed, I often rely on the magnetic attraction of rare-earth magnets, which provide a clean, hardware-free look.

Instead of placing the magnets so that they make contact when the door is shut, I glue them in the top and bottom of the door and the case, leaving them a fraction of an inch apart. The magnets gently pull

### Install the magnets

To determine the door mortise locations accurately, the door must be hung first. Then transfer the centerlines of the mortises in the cabinet to the bottom and top of the door. Remove the door from the case and drill the mortises for the magnets. You can rig up a vertical drilling arrangement



**Drill mortises before gluing up the case.** One set of magnets is recessed into mortises drilled into both the case top and bottom.



**With the case assembled, transfer the mortise location.** Use a piece of tape to pull the door flush with the outer edge of the case.



**Mark the magnets to ensure that they are oriented correctly. Glue the magnets in place, add wood plugs, then pare and sand the plugs flush.**

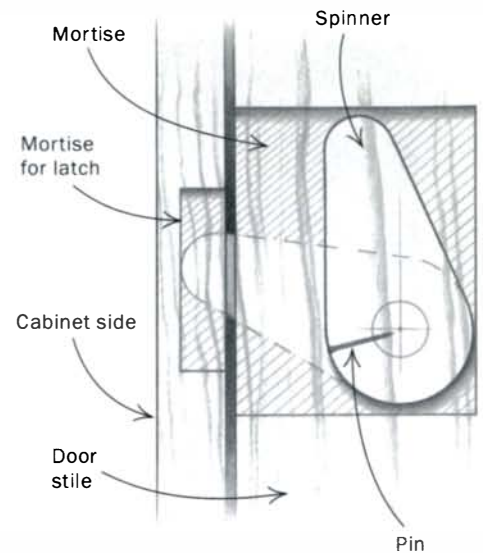


on the drill press to make clean and accurate mortises. But precise mortises can be made with a Forstner bit mounted in a handheld drill—as long as the bit is ½ in. dia. or less. Larger-diameter Forstner bits have a spooky tendency to wander, ruining the cut. Make sure to practice on scrap if you opt for hand drilling, and wrap a piece of masking tape around the bit to flag the correct depth.

Establish the proper polar orientation of each pair of magnets and mark them with a felt-tipped pen. Use epoxy or cyanoacrylate glue to secure the magnets. Reinstall the door and check that it closes properly. If the mortises have been drilled correctly, the magnets will pull the door flush to the face of the cabinet.

Install tapered wood plugs to hide the magnets, carefully matching the grain orientation. Once the glue has dried, pare and sand the plugs flush. If you've carefully achieved a snug fit, the plugs disappear. And your friends will wonder what kind of magic is holding the door in place. □

*Andy Rae is a cabinetmaker, furniture maker, teacher and writer. He is the author of The Complete Illustrated Guide to Furniture & Cabinet Construction (The Taunton Press, 2001).*



ter mounted on the frame next to the door. When the spinner is in the vertical position, the door can be opened. With the spinner turned horizontally, the door is locked.

A few years back I decided to incorporate the spinner inside the lock stile of the door frame. I make the spinner into an oval. The result is substantially more work in layout, mortising and fitting, but it's much cleaner looking and almost entirely out of the way.

The door knob must be placed on the centerline of the door stile, and the spinner must extend out of the stile by at least ¼ in.



**Lay out the mortise.** With the knob hole drilled in the center of the stile, use a cardboard cutout to determine the spinner's placement. Then mark the mortise ⅛ in. larger than the spinner itself.

when closed yet fit completely within the door stile when in the fully opened position. Begin by drilling the knob hole through the stile. Then make a cardboard cutout of the spinner, sized so that it won't reach into the door-panel groove. Locate the mortise by swinging the cutout in a 90° arc around the door-knob hole. The width of the mortise should be about a third the thickness of the door frame—usually ¼ in. for a ¾-in.-thick frame.

Once the mortise is complete, shape and drill the spinner and check the fit with the knob attached. If all works well, pin it in place with a small brad or brass escutcheon pin. The spinner should not be glued, because there's a great risk of glue getting onto the knob shaft, which will muck up the works.

I aim for close tolerances between the knob shaft and matching hole. For most cabinet doors I use knobs with ½-in.-dia. shafts (⅜ in. dia. for very small doors). To make life easier, I shape all knob tenons with a plug cutter, chuck them into the lathe and turn the knob proper. If you think about it, the knob shaft is the only critical part of the process. The ½-in.-dia. shaft must fit precisely in the matching hole bored into the door. The plug cutter eliminates the most difficult portion of the task.

For a ½-in.-dia. knob shaft, drill a ¾-in.-dia. hole through the door stile and a ½-in.-dia. hole through the spinner. Now the knob will spin freely in the door frame yet hold the spinner securely. Next, with the spinner in the closed position, align the grain of the knob with the grain of the door

frame. Then turn the spinner into the open position and pin it. This detail makes it easy to tell whether the spinner is in the open or closed position.

After 30 years as a woodworker, I was some proud of myself for coming up with this idea of installing the spinner in the door frame. Then in 1996, while shooting photos for *The Shaker Legacy* (The Taunton Press, 1998), I came across a small chest with drawers and doors at the Art Complex Museum in Duxbury, Mass., in which the door knob passed through a mortise in the edge of the door. Although the spinner itself was missing, it was clear that the Shakers had the same bright idea 160 years ago. □

*Chris Becksvoort is a contributing editor.*



**Chop out the mortise.** Becksvoort chisels out the mortise by hand.



**The knob should slide in with a little pressure.** The spinner must swing freely and should be hidden when the latch is open.



**Pre-drill for the pin.** To avoid splitting the spinner, drill a hole for the escutcheon pin.

**Secure the spinner and knob with a pin.** Instead of glue, use a small brad or escutcheon pin and drive it in using a nailset.



## Flipper Catch

An all-wood solution to keeping doors closed

BY DOUG NOYES

I discovered flipper catches in one of James Krenov's books on cabinetmaking. I like these catches because they are easy to make and allow me to utilize exotic hardwood scraps. The one I frequently use is basically an L-shaped wood flipper that is recessed into a mortise in the case bottom. A small spring provides the neces-

sary resistance to keep the flipper engaged with the bottom edge of the door.

I make the catch out of a contrasting hardwood, such as ebony, because it resists wear. Although I make the catch to fit, the catch for a 3/4-in.-thick door typically measures approximately 1/4 in. thick by 3/8 in. wide by 1 1/2 in. long.

Sketch the profile on a blank, cut it out with a handsaw, then shape the catch with a file or knife. Drill a slightly oversized hole for the attachment screw to allow the catch to pivot. Countersink the hole so that the screw is flush with the top of the catch.

Next, cut the sloped mortise, which al-

lows the catch to recede when the door is closed. Use a plunge router with a fence to make the mortise. It is a short mortise (only 1 1/2 in. long), so be careful not to cut too deep too fast.

Square up the mortise with a chisel. Drill a hole in the deeper part of the mortise to hold the spring. The hole should be about 1/8 in. deep and the same diameter as the spring. I use 1/8-in.-dia. springs from ball-point pens trimmed to 1/4 in. long, but you can also get springs from a hardware store.

Put the catch into the mortise to test the fit. It should be snug but not overly tight. If it fits, place the spring in its hole, put the catch in place and secure the assembly with a small wood screw.

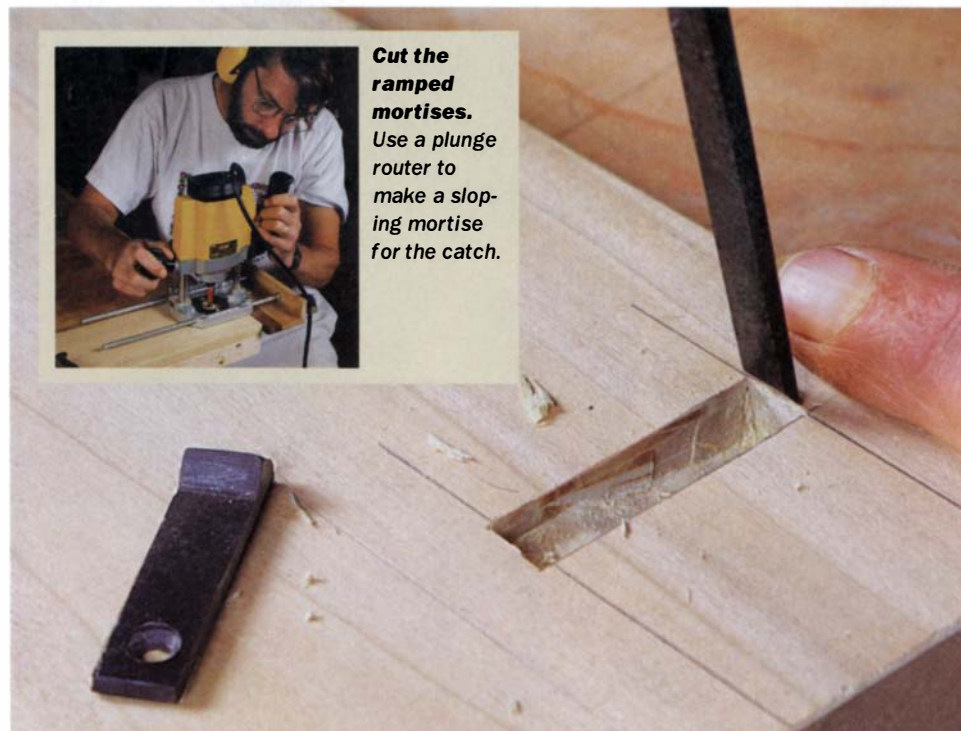
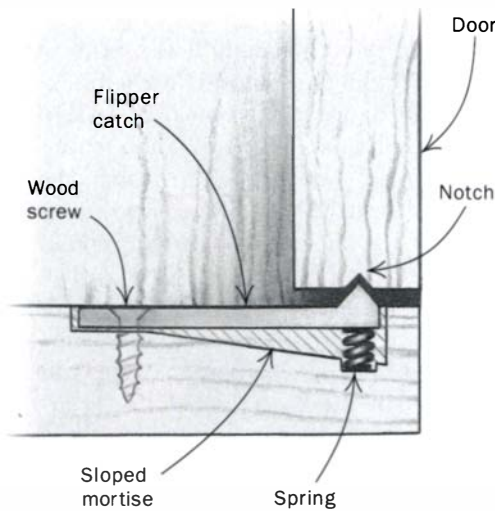
I usually make a shallow notch (1/16 in.) in the bottom of the door to engage the catch. If the door is made of very soft wood, such as redwood or pine, it's not a bad idea to insert a piece of hardwood in the bottom of the door to prevent excessive wear.

To determine the location of the notch, first close the door several times on the catch, which will create a shiny spot where the catch is rubbing. At the end of this shiny spot make the notch for the door to catch. If this shiny spot does not appear, rub the top of the catch with a pencil and then close the door. The pencil mark indicates the location of the notch.

A variation on this catch is to include a positive stop. By shaping a shoulder onto the catch itself, I can control the closed position of the door. I use this variation on inset-door applications or on double doors that can be opened individually.

A little trimming here and filing there, and you'll have a good catch that makes a subtle "click" when the door is closed. □

*Doug Noyes is a furniture designer and woodworker in Guilford, Conn.*



**Cut the ramped mortises.** Use a plunge router to make a sloping mortise for the catch.

**Pare the mortise to the length of the catch using the catch as a guide.** Pare less vigorously as you come close to the desired width.



**Assemble the catch.** The spring sits in a hole bored in the deep end of the mortise.





# Button Catch

Simple, unobtrusive and easy to make

BY MICHAEL PEKOVICH



**Shape the button on the drill press.** Use a block with a predrilled hole in it to gauge the right size of the button.



**Drill the stepped hole.** Mark the bit with tape to indicate the correct depth.



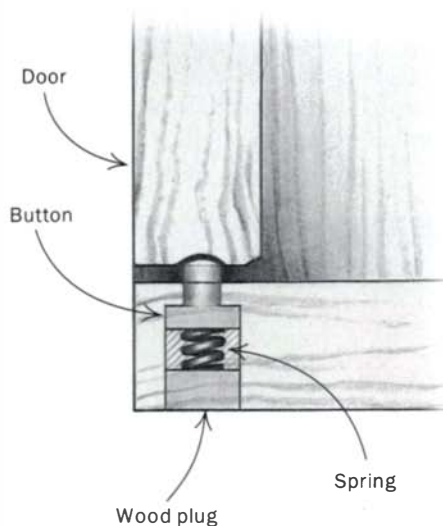
**Drill the button hole.** Use some scrap stock to prevent tearout.

I had been floundering in art school for a couple of years when I stumbled into a beginning woodworking class. One of my first projects was a simple pencil box with a sliding lid. At wits end for a way to secure the lid short of tying it closed, I approached my instructor, John Snidcore, who showed me a simple spring-loaded wood button catch.

Twenty years later I'm still working wood and still using the button catch on a variety of projects. But I have since modified the design to work as a door catch. The concept is simple: a stepped button slides up into a stepped hole from below. A spring supports the button, and a wooden plate or plug covers the bottom of the hole.

To align the button to the door, I use an approach that's almost foolproof. Hang the door and locate the button about 1 in. from the edge of the door, midpoint in its thickness. Transfer this location to the bottom of the case. From the bottom, drill a  $\frac{3}{8}$ -in.-dia. hole, stopping  $\frac{1}{8}$  in. shy of the opposite side. With a  $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. bit, continue the hole through the case bottom and use a piece of scrap to prevent blowout. Then wedge the door securely in the closed position and drill just into its bottom edge. The drilled indent becomes the cup for the button.

To make the button, simply chuck a short



length of hardwood dowel into a drill press. With a file in hand, it's quick work to create the desired profile. After a test fit, cut the button to length. Before doing so, I like to round and polish the top of the button while it's easy to grab. From this point it's just a matter of inserting a spring in the hole and capping it.

For small projects such as my pencil box, I glue a plug into the hole and finish it smooth. For most case pieces, where long-term maintenance is an issue, I prefer a plate screwed to the case bottom, which al-



**Notch the door.** The notch is shallow and angled so that it will depress the button as the door closes.

lows for easier button replacement, if necessary. One final task is to use a gouge or carving knife to cut a shallow notch on the inside edge of the door bottom where it strikes the button. This notch and the rounded button top combine to make for smoother door closing. □

Michael Pekovich is the art director.



# A Contemporary Corner Table

**W**hen rough milling the wood for a table, I typically make an extra leg, in case something goes wrong while cutting the mortises or sawing the tapers. Years ago, after making a pair of Shaker-style desks, I ended up with three extra legs (I was prone to making more mistakes back then). I couldn't just toss them into the firewood pile, and I didn't want to backtrack and make a fourth leg, so I created this three-legged table.

I designed this table to fit into a corner of a dining room, where the recessed front wouldn't impede movement and an extra drawer is always useful. But the table would also work well in a narrow hallway. If you are certain that the table will stay in a corner, you can make the side rails from

a secondary wood and not extend the beading beyond the front. However, in a really large room this kind of table can also anchor the corner of an area rug and be visible from all sides.

## A template simplifies the process

The first step in the project is to make a full-sized template. Draw the plan view of the table on a piece of 1/4-in.- or 1/2-in.-thick plywood. The template serves several purposes: It shows you the exact size of the parts and how they join together; it can be used as a flush-trimming template for the tabletop; and you can use it when you want to make another table. I lay out the curve of the tabletop using a thin wood batten (1/8 in. thick by 1 in. wide), stringing

One template is the key to shaping and fitting this elegant project

BY TONY O'MALLEY



**Draw the curve on the template.** A thin wood batten and a piece of string yield a curve whose radius is adjustable. It's easy to transfer the curve to the template.



**Rough-cut the tabletop after tracing the template.** Minimize the waste of wood by stepping the glue-up to create a semi-triangular shape.

it like a bow to the correct arc (see the bottom left photo on the facing page).

### Making the top out of a single board ensures consistent grain and color

Make sure the front piece is at least 6 in. wide to accommodate the curve and still leave a couple of inches of stock at the thinnest point in the middle. Plane the boards to their finished thickness of  $\frac{7}{8}$  in., joint the edges and then glue them together. Clamp the assembly between battens to keep it flat.

Transfer the shape of the top from the template to the glued-up planks, making sure the sides of the template are 45° to the seams. Cut out the top on the bandsaw or with a sabersaw, then flush-trim the edges using the template. I routed a chamfer on the bottom edge of the top and a stepped roundover on the top edge.

### Frame construction is unique

Because the front apron is laminated, its construction is handled separately from the other two aprons. For the two side aprons made of solid wood, be sure to allow for the tenons in their overall length, unless like me, you use loose tenons and cut mortises in both the legs and the rails.

Mill the wood for the legs and cut them to length (see the drawing on p. 52). Then lay



**A place for your stuff.** The drawer blends in with the front apron, making it nearly invisible. A fingerhold in the false front is easy to grab.

out the two mortises in the back leg and one in each of the front legs.

Now's the time to cut the kerfs in the legs for the decorative beads—before tapering them (see p. 55). To saw the leg tapers, use a simple taper jig and make the cuts on the tablesaw. Clean up the sawn surfaces with a plane or on the jointer.

Now glue up the three legs and two rails right on the template, which ensures that the rails are square to each other.

To make the front apron, use a simple one-piece bending form made from  $\frac{3}{4}$ -in.-

thick plywood and faced with bending plywood. To get a  $\frac{3}{4}$ -in.-thick lamination for the apron, I cut five plies, each approximately  $\frac{3}{32}$  in. thick, on the bandsaw. If your bandsaw balks at resawing 4-in.-wide stock, make a 1½-in.-deep cut into each edge of the board on the tablesaw, then finish the resawing on the bandsaw. Then plane them to thickness.

Select and mark the best piece of thin stock for the face. Then do a dry run of the lamination process. Add one or two layers of  $\frac{1}{4}$ -in.-thick Masonite or medium-density fiberboard (MDF) to the outer face, to help distribute the clamping pressure. Clamp the laminations into the form without glue. Use blocks across the face of the form. With the dry run you'll find out exactly how many clamps and blocks you'll need.

For the actual glue-up, I use plastic resin (urea formaldehyde) glue because it reduces springback. Glue just one face of each lamination to minimize squeeze-out, using a roller or notched spreader for even coverage. Remember not to apply glue to the outside of the face piece.

Stack the laminations together and secure them to the form with a single clamp in the middle. Then work your way out to the ends. It's better to get all of the clamps on with a moderate amount of pressure before cranking down with full force. Allow



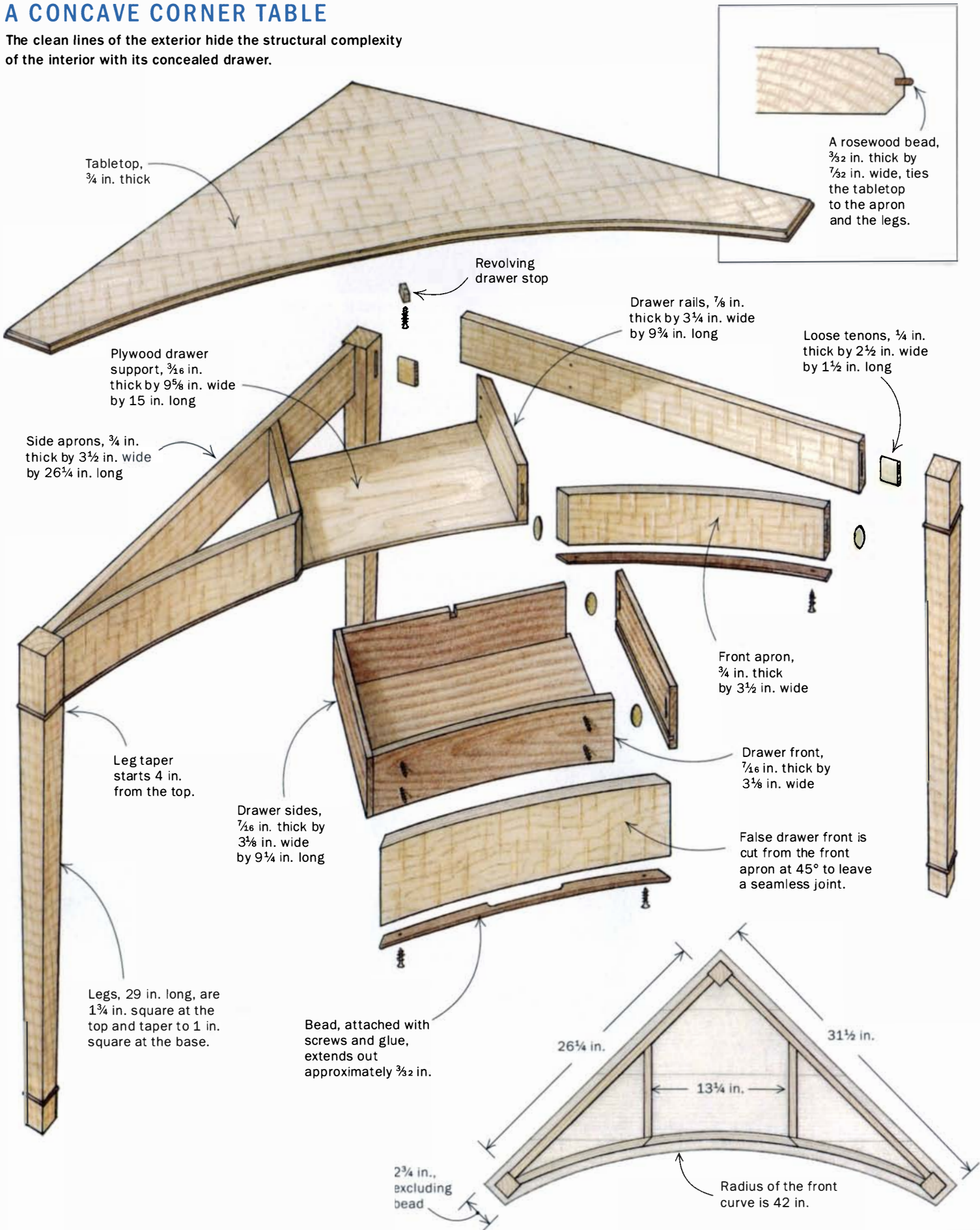
**Flush-trim the edges.** Using the template as a guide, flush-trim the edge of the tabletop. The arrows on the template indicate the routing direction to minimize tearout.



**Assemble the rear of the table.** After the legs and the side aprons have been cut, glue them together using the template as a guide to squaring them up.

# A CONCAVE CORNER TABLE

The clean lines of the exterior hide the structural complexity of the interior with its concealed drawer.



the bent lamination to dry overnight. Remove the lamination from the form, then scrape as much glue squeeze-out as possible from the edges with a shave hook; any dried glue may chip your plane blade or jointer knives. Next, true one edge on the jointer or with your longest handplane. If you're using the jointer, set the fence for the maximum-width cut to provide the most table support for the workpiece.

Next, saw the apron to width. If you've never cut a curved part like this on the tablesaw, it probably looks a little daunting. It is more dangerous than cutting a flat board, but not unduly so. Practice the cut before actually making it: Set the fence wide of the actual cut, raise the blade, and pass the curved apron over the table. The goal is to keep the contact point of the wood consistent—right at the blade—and not rock the piece. Use a push stick for the last 6 in. or 8 in. of the cut. You may also want to have a second person receive the piece on the outfeed. Once you feel more familiar with how the curved piece will move over the table, set the fence using the kerf already sawn in the upper leg as a guide, and make the cut.

### **Drawer frame is secured with screws and biscuits**

Fitting a drawer in this table is a challenge because of the combination of a curved front apron and side rails that converge toward the back. (If you decide not to add a drawer, simply join the curved apron to the front legs as described and proceed to attaching the tabletop.)

First crosscut the apron into three parts—the false drawer front and two fixed apron pieces. Use the template to transfer the locations of the cuts and the angles onto the apron. The goal is to keep the grain continuous across the apron to conceal the drawer. Try to make each cut a good one so you don't have to recut it and lose some of the grain match. I made the crosscuts on a chopsaw, then cut the two front apron pieces to fit against the front legs. To create a shadow line where they join, I planed a slight bevel onto the ends of the aprons and the top of the legs to form a tiny V-groove when the parts are assembled.

Clamp the front apron pieces to the template. Then cut the two drawer rails to fit, and predrill holes through the back of them into the side rails (see the top left photo on p. 54). Cut biscuit slots to join the



### **Laminate and trim the front apron**

**You'll need lots of clamps to laminate the front apron. The secret to a good lamination is to apply firm but even pressure across the whole piece.**



**Cut the front apron to width. Before making the actual cut, practice sliding the curved apron past the stationary blade. Maintain a steady angle at the cutting point.**



**Trim the front apron on a chopsaw. The false drawer front is cut at an angle to preserve the seamless appearance of the apron.**

## Screws and biscuits secure the drawer frame



**Install the drawer rails.** Once the rails have been cut to length and aligned with the side rails using the template, secure them with screws.



**Biscuits join the apron to the drawer rails.** The sharp angle at the end of each front rail demands care when using the biscuit joiner.



**Firm yet flexible.** The tabletop is attached with figure-eight fasteners, which allow for seasonal movement.

front of the drawer rails to the back of the front aprons (see the middle photo above). Last, cut biscuit joints to connect the other ends of the front aprons to the legs.

At this point there's nothing connecting the two apron-rail assemblies on both sides of the drawer opening, with the result that the whole table frame is free to flex quite a bit. That's one reason why I clamp everything down to the template in the

previous steps. However, once the top is in place, it will tie the elements together, giving the piece structural integrity.

The top is attached with figure-eight fasteners, which allow for seasonal wood movement (see the right photo above). After screwing the fasteners to the frame, position the frame on the upside-down top. Set the drawer front in place so that it fits perfectly against the ends of the aprons,

then clamp the frame to the top and attach it with screws.

### Drawer box has its own bent-laminated front

Made on the same form as the front apron, the front of the drawer box is thinner, with three plies instead of five. After cutting the other drawer parts, saw grooves for the bottom and assemble the parts with biscuits. Try to make the drawer the same size as the opening, then plane the sides until it slides freely. Before fitting the false drawer front, cut a fingerhold in the bottom using a 1-in. cove bit on the router table.

Fit the drawer and false drawer front with the base upside down. Handplane the back face of the false front so that it mates with the curve of the drawer box. Next, shim the drawer rails so that the box slides flush with them. Trim  $\frac{1}{16}$  in. from the top edge of the false drawer front so that it clears the tabletop. Now clamp and glue the false drawer front onto the drawer box. After the glue dries, remove the drawer and add some screws from inside the drawer box for good measure.

Last, screw a panel of  $\frac{1}{4}$ -in.-thick plywood to the drawer rails (see the photo at left), and fit a drawer stop to the bottom of the tabletop. When the stop is aligned with the notch in the back of the drawer, the drawer can be removed. □

**The drawer panel serves as a runner for the drawer.** It also adds rigidity to the structure.



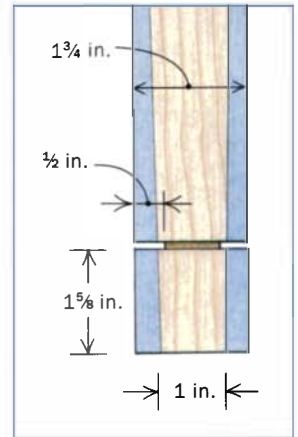
Tony O'Malley is a writer and furniture maker.

# Decorative beads refine the table

## LEG BEADS ADD DEFINITION

Before tapering the legs, cut kerfs for the beads. I cut the kerfs on the tablesaw using a sharp crosscut blade. First cut the kerfs for the top bead that runs around the front two legs and meets the apron bead. The fence should be set at the intended width of the apron (less the bead), and the kerfs are  $\frac{1}{8}$  in. deep. To cut the kerfs for the bottom beads, set the fence  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. from the blade, and raise the blade to cut  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. deep (the taper will remove  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. of material). The bottom beads go around all four sides of each leg.

Plane the bead stock (In this case rosewood) so that it fits perfectly into the kerfs. (Plane the stock for the apron at the



same time.) Then shape the bead on the edge of the stock. I used a scratch stock, but a block plane or spokeshave will also do the job. After the bead has been sanded, rip it to  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. from the wider stock.

Cut and fit the foot bead pieces before assembling the legs to the rails. The bead is cut in two steps. First miter the end of a long piece on a chopsaw. To cut the second end of the small pieces, make a little miter fence and use a small backsaw. To trim just a little from one of the bead pieces, rub the mitered end against a piece of 120-grit sandpaper. Glue the bead into the kerfs, fitting one piece to the next around each leg. Wait to inlay the beads in the upper part of the leg until they can be aligned with the bead under the front apron.



**Hand tools are safer.** Although these small pieces of beading can be mitered on a chopsaw, it is safer to use a backsaw with a shopmade miter box.

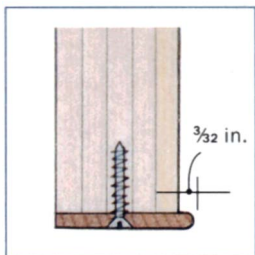


**Fit the beads.** The lower beads are best fitted before table assembly. Those near the top must wait until the front apron is attached.

## APRON BEAD ALSO CONCEALS THE LAMINATIONS

Trace the shape of the apron onto the bead stock, allowing about  $\frac{1}{8}$  in. to protrude along the face. Use three pieces to help avoid steep grain, which is harder to shape. You don't want the seams too close to where the drawer front will be cut, and you don't want screws where the drawer fingerhold will be. Next, screw and glue the bead onto the bottom edge of the apron.

Plane the back edge of the bead flush with the apron and use a spokeshave to trim the face edge of the bead to a consistent overhang. I shaped the bead with a simple shopmade scratch stock.



**Use the apron as a template.** O'Malley cut the beading material in three sections.



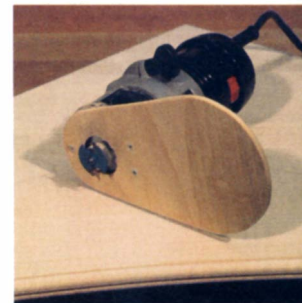
**Screw the bead to the underside of the front apron.** Avoid the area where the drawer will be cut and in the center where the fingerhold is routed.



**A shopmade scratch stock.** O'Malley filed a notch into a scraper to make a scratch stock. Masking tape protects the apron.

## A BEAD IN THE TABLETOP UNIFIES THE PIECE

After putting everything together, the top seemed to need a little something more, so I decided to add a rosewood bead around the edge. To do so, first rout a groove using a template guide in a small trim router. It took two passes with a  $\frac{1}{16}$ -in. wing cutter to get the  $\frac{3}{16}$ -in.-wide groove. An auxiliary base helps prevent the router from tipping. Using the same bead stock you used for the apron, scrape the bead profile onto both edges of a long strip about 1 in. wide. Then rip the strips to a width of  $\frac{5}{16}$  in., which is narrow enough to bend easily.

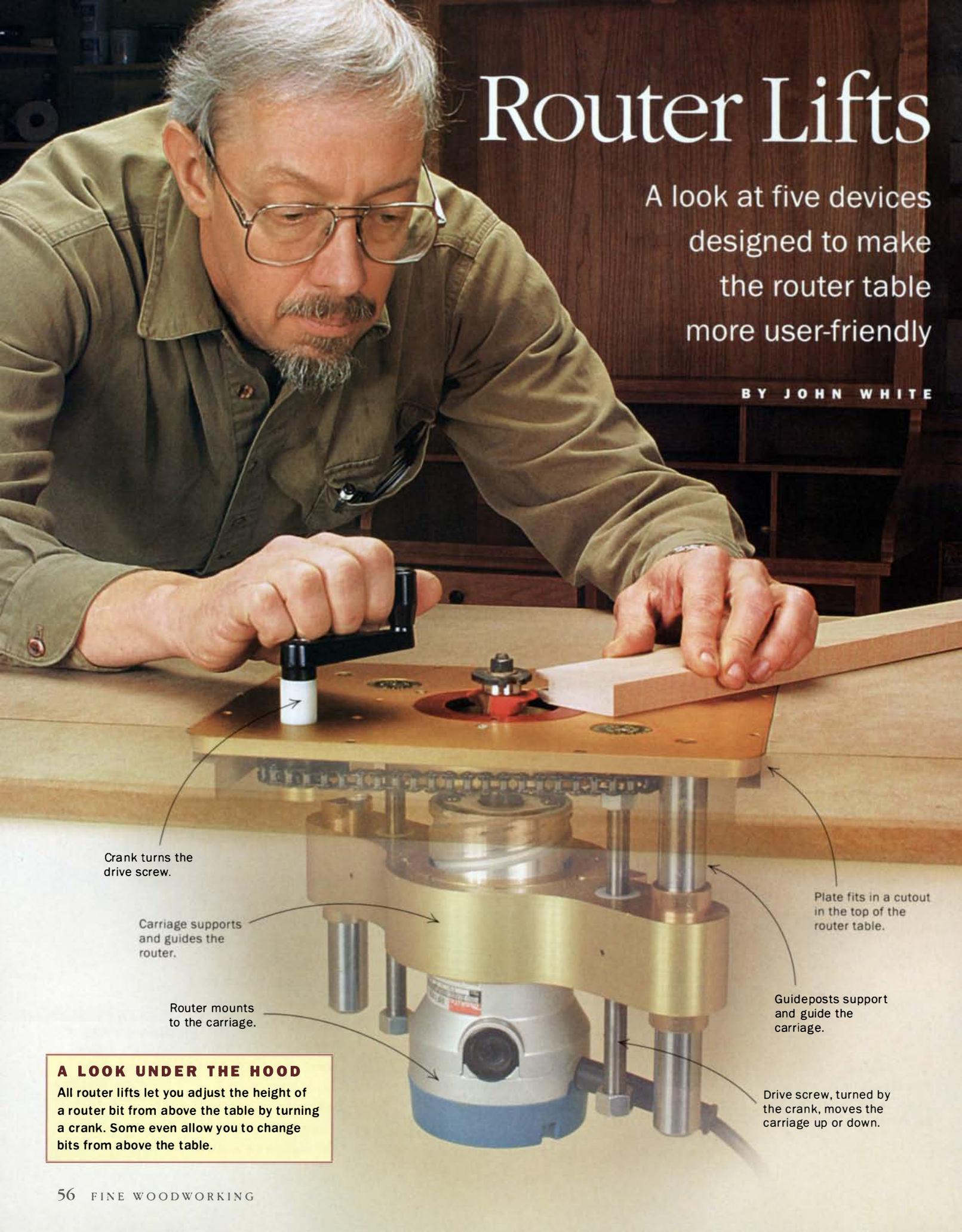


**More stability.** An auxiliary plywood base makes the router more stable when cutting the groove in the edge of the tabletop.

# Router Lifts

A look at five devices designed to make the router table more user-friendly

BY JOHN WHITE



Crank turns the drive screw.

Carriage supports and guides the router.

Router mounts to the carriage.

Plate fits in a cutout in the top of the router table.

Guideposts support and guide the carriage.

Drive screw, turned by the crank, moves the carriage up or down.

## A LOOK UNDER THE HOOD

All router lifts let you adjust the height of a router bit from above the table by turning a crank. Some even allow you to change bits from above the table.



Mounting a router under a table immediately introduces problems. For starters, to get at the router, you must bend down and reach under the table. Then you have to work with height-adjustment controls and locks that are upside-down and backward. And to change a bit with even a small measure of convenience, you must first remove the motor from the router base so the work can be done on top of the table.

Now, however, those problems just might become things of the past. Several products, generically called router lifts, have entered the market. And although these lifts vary in design, sophistication and cost, all of them promise to make the router table a friendlier place to visit.

I recently tried five router lifts currently on the market: Bench Dog Prolift PL1001 and PL1002, JessEm Rout-R-Lift, Router Technologies Router Raizer and Woodpeckers Precision Router Lift. Each of them allows you to adjust the height of the bit from above the table simply by turning a hand crank. And some of them go a big step further, allowing bit changes with the router in the table.

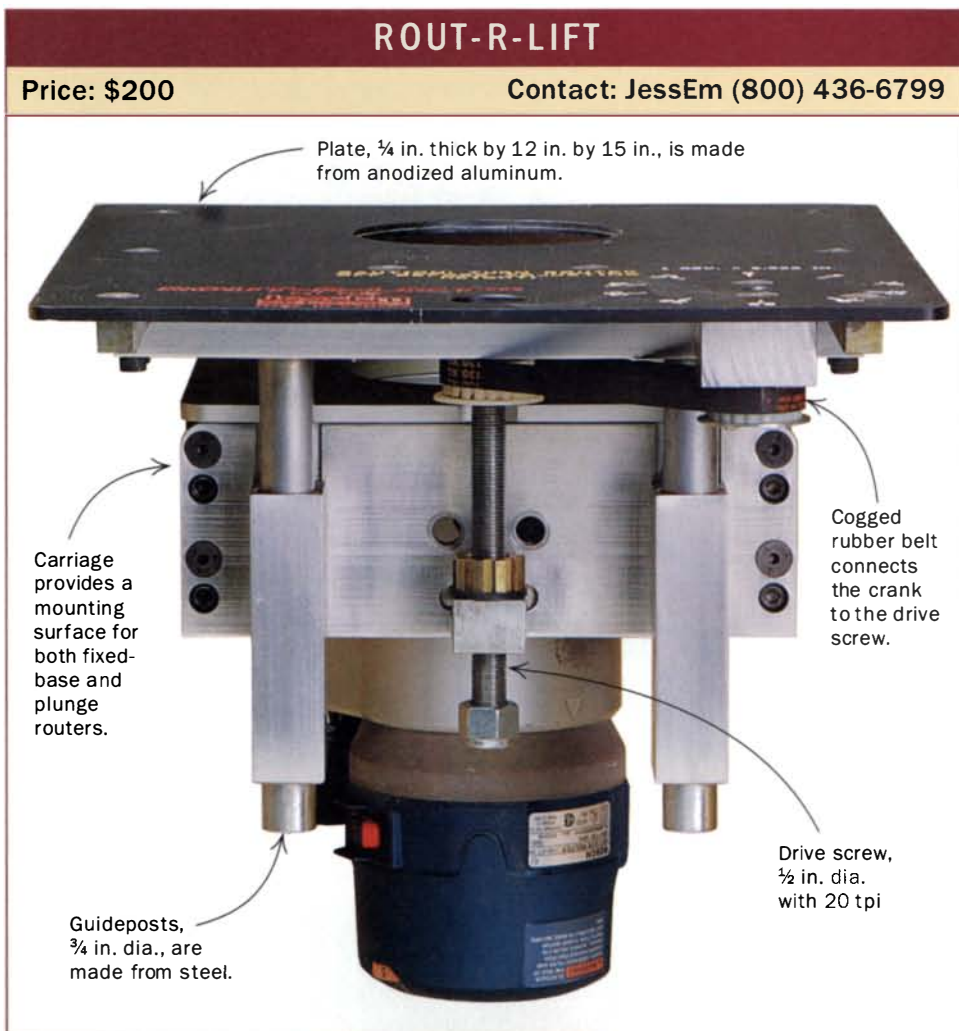
### JessEm Rout-R-Lift

The Rout-R-Lift, made by JessEm, has a carriage that cantilevers out from two 3/4-in.-dia. steel guideposts. The carriage flexed a bit under firm hand pressure, but this was not a problem in use, even when I took fairly heavy cuts.

The carriage is raised or lowered by a 20-tpi (threads per inch) drive screw attached to the crank handle by a cogged rubber belt. An adjustable brass nut on the screw eliminated any backlash in the drive.

Because the base of the router mounts to the plate of the carriage, the Rout-R-Lift can accept both fixed-base and plunge routers. But because the router ends up sitting well below the surface of the table, bit changes are awkward. Above-the-table changes are possible with some routers. For example, with a Bosch 1617 fixed-base router in the lift, a wrench can reach the collet nut from above; the second wrench to hold the shaft must be positioned under the table. JessEm plans to release a heavy-duty version of the Rout-R-Lift that allows easier bit changes from above.

The table insert rings, made from phenolic plastic, lock into the top with a quarter turn. Five different inside diameters are



## ROUT-R-LIFT

Price: \$200

Contact: JessEm (800) 436-6799

Plate, 3/4 in. thick by 12 in. by 15 in., is made from anodized aluminum.

Carriage provides a mounting surface for both fixed-base and plunge routers.

Cogged rubber belt connects the crank to the drive screw.

Guideposts, 3/4 in. dia., are made from steel.

Drive screw, 1/2 in. dia. with 20 tpi



**The router base mounts directly to the lift's carriage.** That allows the Rout-R-Lift to accept both fixed-base and plunge routers.

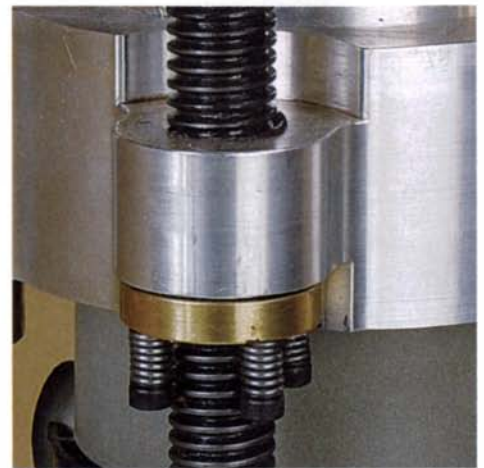
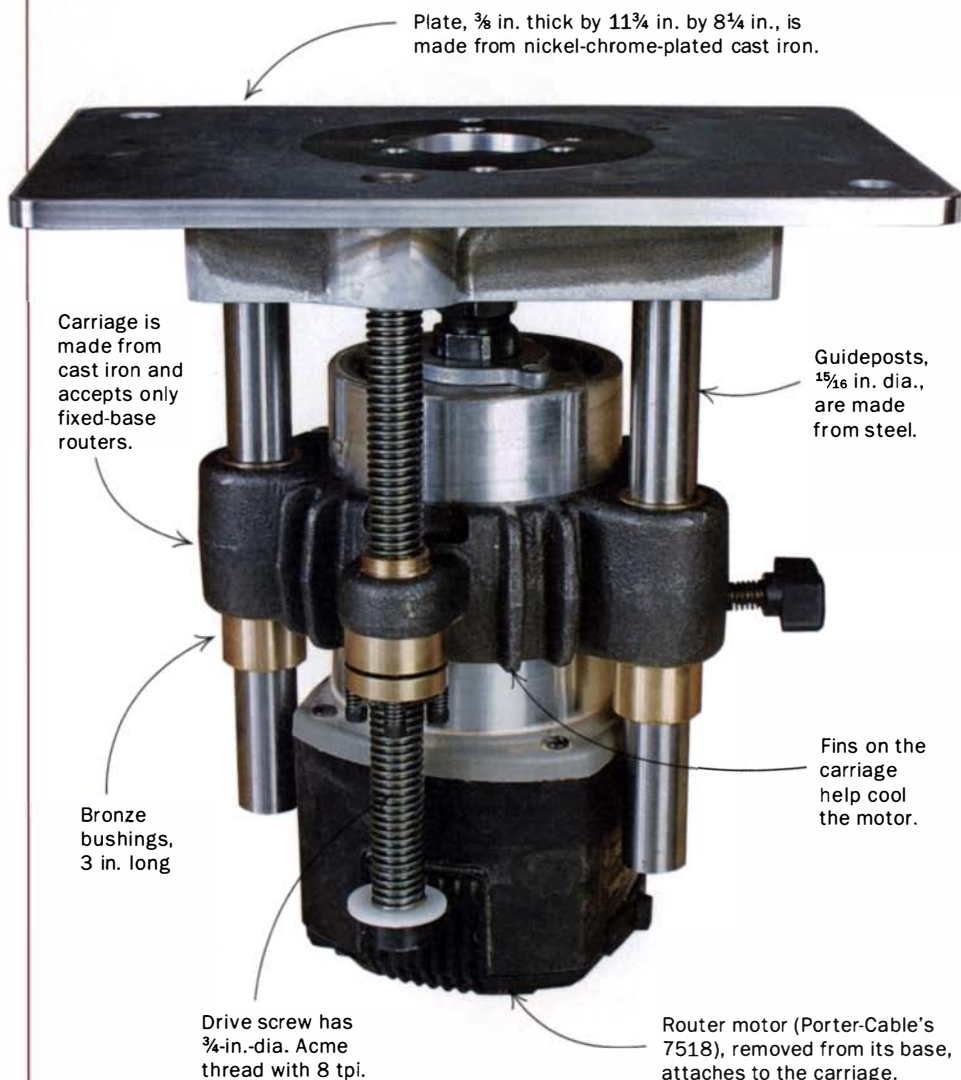


**Get cranking.** Each full turn of the Rout-R-Lift crank raises or lowers the bit 0.050 in. With the aid of the index marks, movements in increments as little as 0.002 in. to 0.003 in. are possible.

## PROLIFT PL1002

Price: \$380

Contact: Bench Dog (800) 786-8902



**Meaty parts.** The two ProLift models incorporate a heavy drive screw. A spring-loaded nut eliminates backlash.



**Above-the-table bit changes.** Both ProLift models let you raise the router collet above the table, so bits can be changed from on top.

available, from  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. through  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in., including one that accepts Porter-Cable guide bushings. Only one insert ring—the  $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. size—is included with the lift.

All things considered, the Rout-R-Lift performed well in service. It's a high-quality tool with a cranking action that was smooth, easy and accurate.

### ProLift PL1002 and PL1001

Bench Dog offers the ProLift in two versions. Model PL1002, made almost entirely from cast iron, is an industrial-weight product designed for continuous use in the shop. Model PL1001 is nearly identical, but most of the main components are made

from aluminum, making the device more affordable for the occasional user. By the way, neither of the two ProLifts accepts a plunge router.

The ProLifts have lots of parts, but essentially they're just fancy clamps that hold a router upside down. Each mounts to a plate that fits into a cutout in the top of the router table. To add a router to a ProLift, first remove the motor from its base. Then clamp the motor to the carriage of the lift. An adjustment system in each of the ProLifts lets you raise or lower the motor from above the router table. And, of course, when the motor goes up and down, so does the bit that you put in the collet.

The differences between the two ProLifts are related mostly to the router models they each can accept. The cast-iron ProLift (PL1002) accepts Porter-Cable's model 7518, a big  $3\frac{3}{4}$ -hp fixed-base router. But with the addition of adapter rings, available as accessories from Bench Dog, the PL1002 also accepts several models of smaller ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  hp to 2 hp) fixed-base routers. They include Porter-Cable's 690, Bosch's 1617 and 1618, DeWalt's 610 and Makita's RF1100 and 1101.

The aluminum ProLift (PL1001) won't accept the Porter-Cable 7518. But it does accept each of the smaller models listed above. The two Makitas require an adapter

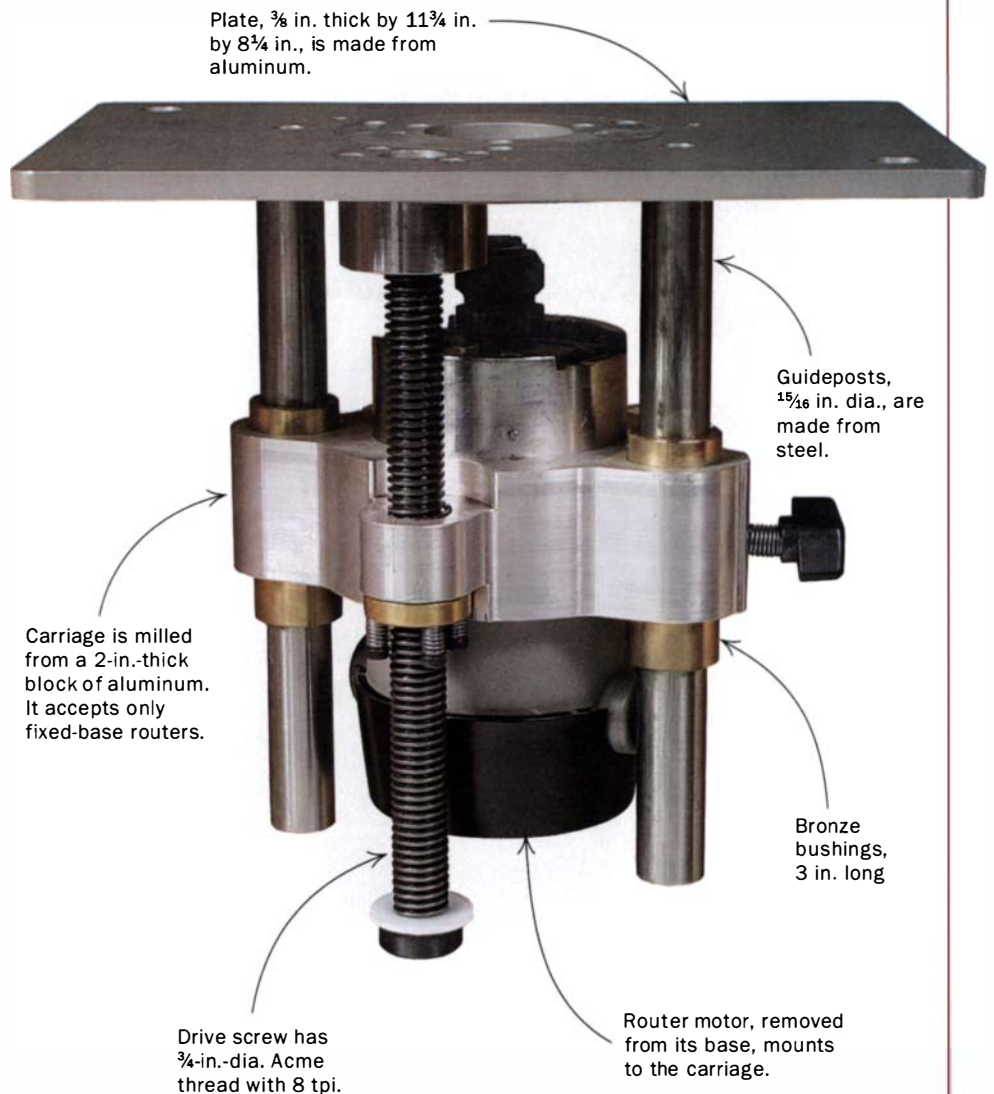
## PROLIFT PL1001

Price: \$260

Contact: Bench Dog (800) 786-8902



**Ratchet wrench is required.** The ProLifts don't come with a crank; instead, you supply your own. An indexed collar (left), supplied by Bench Dog, fits over a socket, allowing adjustments as small as  $\frac{1}{32}$  in.



ring to fit the aluminum ProLift. The other small routers don't.

Both Bench Dog models use a pair of meaty  $1\frac{5}{16}$ -in.-dia. steel guideposts to support the carriage. And the carriage slides on hefty 3-in.-long bronze bushings. A  $\frac{3}{4}$ -in.-dia. Acme-threaded drive screw is used to raise or lower the carriage, with the upper end of the screw running in a ball bearing. There is no backlash, or play, in the mechanism because the nut is spring-loaded.

Neither ProLift comes with a crank handle to raise or lower the carriage. Instead, all cranking is done with a ratchet wrench and  $\frac{9}{16}$ -in. socket that you supply. At first, I suspected this was a subtle effort at cutting

costs. But I soon realized the ratchet system worked especially well. Indeed, it was better than the crank systems on all of the other router lifts I looked at.

By using a tall socket with a 3-in. extension, it was easy to crank the router up or down while keeping my knuckles clear of the bit and fence. And a cleverly designed collar that slips over the socket allows you to read up-and-down movements of the bit in increments as small as  $\frac{1}{32}$  in.

With the insert rings removed, each ProLift has an opening in the plate large enough to allow the router collet to be raised above the table. That's a big plus when changing bits because there's no

more need to hold the collet wrenches at awkward angles.

The cast-iron version of the ProLift comes with three chrome-plated steel insert rings with inside diameters of 2 in.,  $2\frac{5}{8}$  in. and  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in. By adding an optional adapter to the 2-in. insert ring, it accepts the Porter-Cable guide bushings.

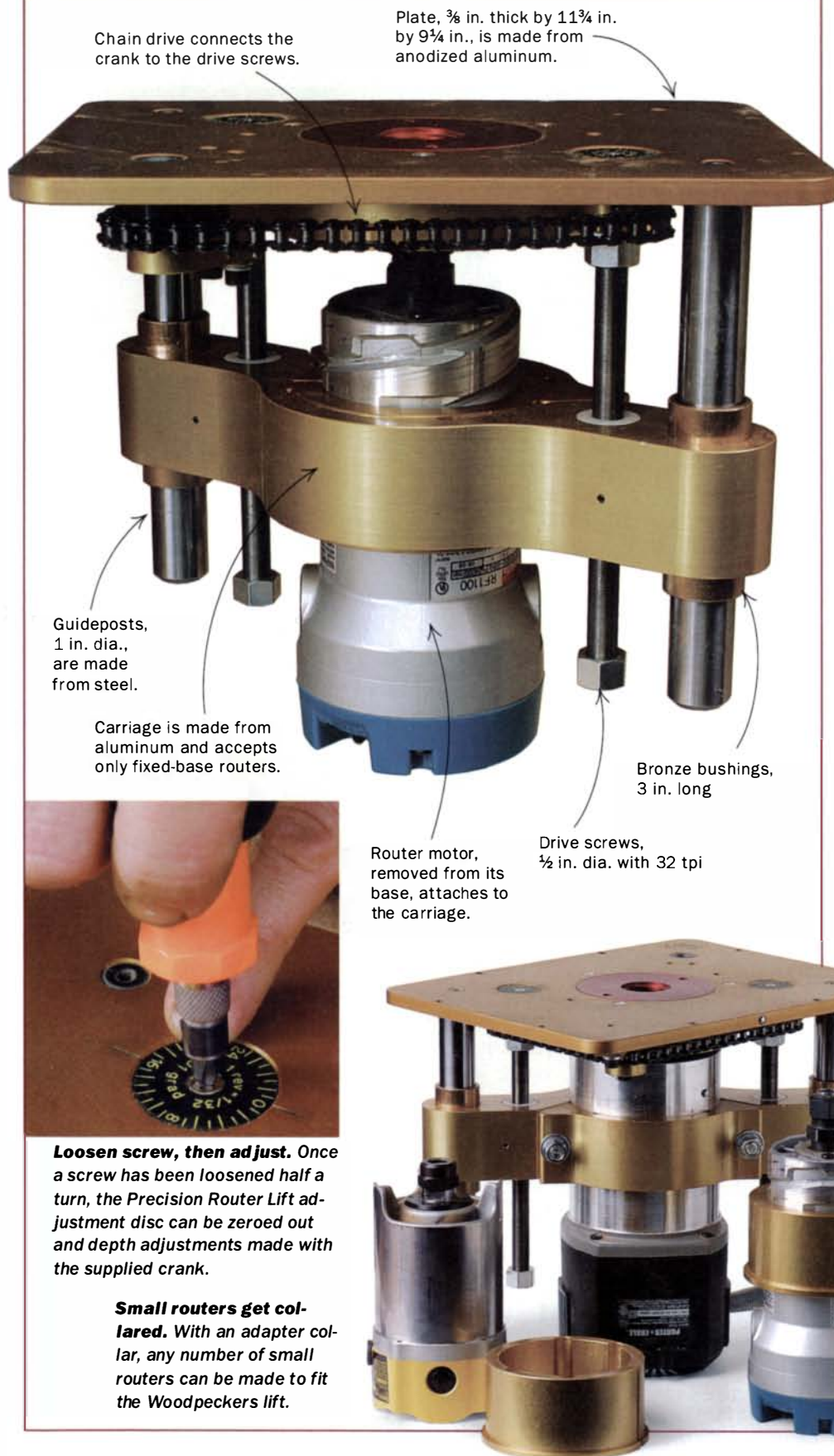
The aluminum ProLift comes with two insert rings, with inside diameters of 2 in. and  $2\frac{5}{8}$  in. Adding an adapter to the smaller insert ring allows it to accept the Porter-Cable guide bushings.

Overall, I found both ProLift models easy and convenient to use. When it came to changing bits, these two got the highest

## PRECISION ROUTER LIFT

Price: \$270

Contact: Woodpeckers Inc. (800) 752-0752



Chain drive connects the crank to the drive screws.

Plate,  $\frac{3}{8}$  in. thick by  $11\frac{3}{4}$  in. by  $9\frac{1}{4}$  in., is made from anodized aluminum.

Guideposts, 1 in. dia., are made from steel.

Carriage is made from aluminum and accepts only fixed-base routers.

Bronze bushings, 3 in. long

Router motor, removed from its base, attaches to the carriage.

Drive screws,  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. dia. with 32 tpi

**Loosen screw, then adjust.** Once a screw has been loosened half a turn, the Precision Router Lift adjustment disc can be zeroed out and depth adjustments made with the supplied crank.

**Small routers get collared.** With an adapter collar, any number of small routers can be made to fit the Woodpeckers lift.

marks in the class. And they scored well on adjustment, too. Indeed, I could raise or lower the bit as little as 0.001 in. without any fuss.

I also found both of them to be plenty sturdy. But there's only one option—the Porter-Cable 7518—for those who want to use a large router. And the 7518 works only with the cast-iron ProLift.

If you plan to use one of the smaller routers, and use the router table every day, the cast-iron version would be the one to get. But for occasional users, the less-expensive aluminum model makes more sense to me.

### Woodpeckers Precision Router Lift

In general, the design of the Precision Router Lift from Woodpeckers Inc. is similar to Bench Dog's ProLifts. The foundation of the Woodpeckers product is a substantial aluminum carriage with long bronze bushings that ride on large (1-in.-dia.) steel guideposts. Carriage movement is controlled by a pair of fine-threaded drive screws that run in long, threaded nylon bushings. A chain drive synchronizes and connects the screws to the removable crank handle.

The carriage motion was very smooth with no backlash. And the fine threads on the lead screws allowed me to make adjustments of less than 0.001 in.

The Precision Router Lift is designed to be used with Porter-Cable's large fixed-base router, model 7518. But simply by adding adapter collars, the carriage can also accept a wide range of smaller fixed-base routers: Porter-Cable's 690, Bosch's 1617 and 1618, DeWalt's 610 and Makita's RF1100 and RF1101. The Precision Router Lift won't work with a plunge router.

The anodized-aluminum plate has a  $3\frac{1}{2}$ -in.-dia. opening that accepts insert rings with inside diameters of 1 in.,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  in. and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in. And it takes just a quarter turn of an insert ring to lock it in place. The  $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in.-dia. insert ring is designed to hold Porter-Cable's guide bushings.

Two discs, each graduated in thousandths of an inch, are recessed into the plate. The discs spin with the drive screws, and in the process they provide a readout of the changes in bit height. The discs can be adjusted with a screwdriver,

## ROUTER RAIZER

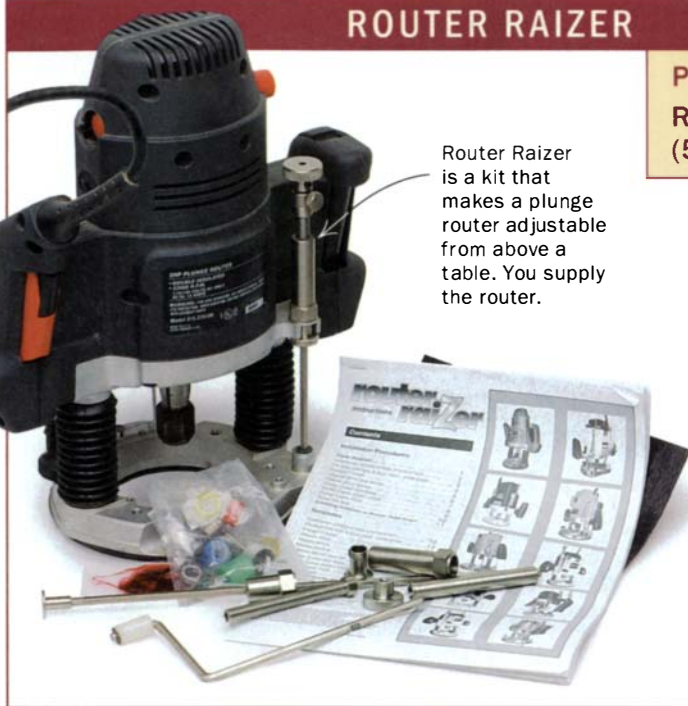
Price: \$90

Router Technologies  
(515) 266-1293

Router Raizer is a kit that makes a plunge router adjustable from above a table. You supply the router.



**Raising (or lowering) the Raizer.** The Router Raizer, like the other lifts here, uses a simple crank to adjust the bit.



but I found the process to be fussy. Also, because the drive screws have fine threads, it's a slow process to make major height adjustments. Indeed, it takes 32 turns of the crank handle to move a bit just 1 in. To speed up things, the shaft of the crank can be chucked in a power drill. For me, though, that process was time-consuming and awkward.

Overall, the Woodpeckers Precision Router Lift worked quite well. It's a sturdy

and well-built tool. All of the adjustments were precise. And it lets you change router bits from above the table.

### Router Raizer

Made by Router Technologies, the Router Raizer is a kit that adds an above-the-table height-adjusting crank handle to most plunge-router models. But it won't work with a fixed-base router.

The heart of the Router Raizer kit is a

threaded shaft that replaces the original height-adjustment screw on a router. The new adjuster extends through the router's subbase, ending in a hex socket that accepts a removable crank handle.

Aided by some well-written instructions, installing the kit is relatively simple, although a hole does need to be drilled through the router's subbase. An assortment of bushings and adapters fits the kit to a wide range of routers, including those by Bosch, Craftsman, DeWalt, Elu, Fein, Freud, Makita, Porter-Cable and Ryobi.

A Craftsman router with the Router Raizer kit installed worked very smoothly. The 16-tpi drive screw made major height adjustments go quickly, yet it still allowed for precise smaller adjustments.

The crank can still be used when the router is handheld. It's just a matter of slipping the crank into the top of the screw assembly. It worked very well—better than most other add-on cranks I've used.

But the Router Raizer doesn't allow you to crank the collet enough to allow bit changes from above the table. You must remove the router from the table to change the bits.

All things considered, though, if you use a plunge router in a table, the Router Raizer is a relatively inexpensive way to improve performance significantly. □

*John White is Fine Woodworking's shop manager.*

## A router with a built-in lift system

Milwaukee's new 1¾-hp router has several interesting features, but one in particular makes it especially suitable for use in a router table (for a review of the router, see *FWW* #153, p. 30). The motor can be raised or lowered with a crank that's supplied with the router. When used in a router table, it's just a matter of drilling a hole in the table to provide access for the crank. Effectively, then, you can adjust the bit height from above the table.

The 5615-20 is a conventional-style router with a 16-tpi Acme-threaded drive screw mounted to one side of the motor to set the depth. When the router is upright, for handheld use, depth adjustments are made by rotating a top-mounted knob. When the router is inverted, a

small T-handled socket wrench can be used (right) to turn the screw. To make a coarse adjustment to the height of a bit or to remove the entire motor to change a bit, simply push an easy-to-reach button to release the motor.

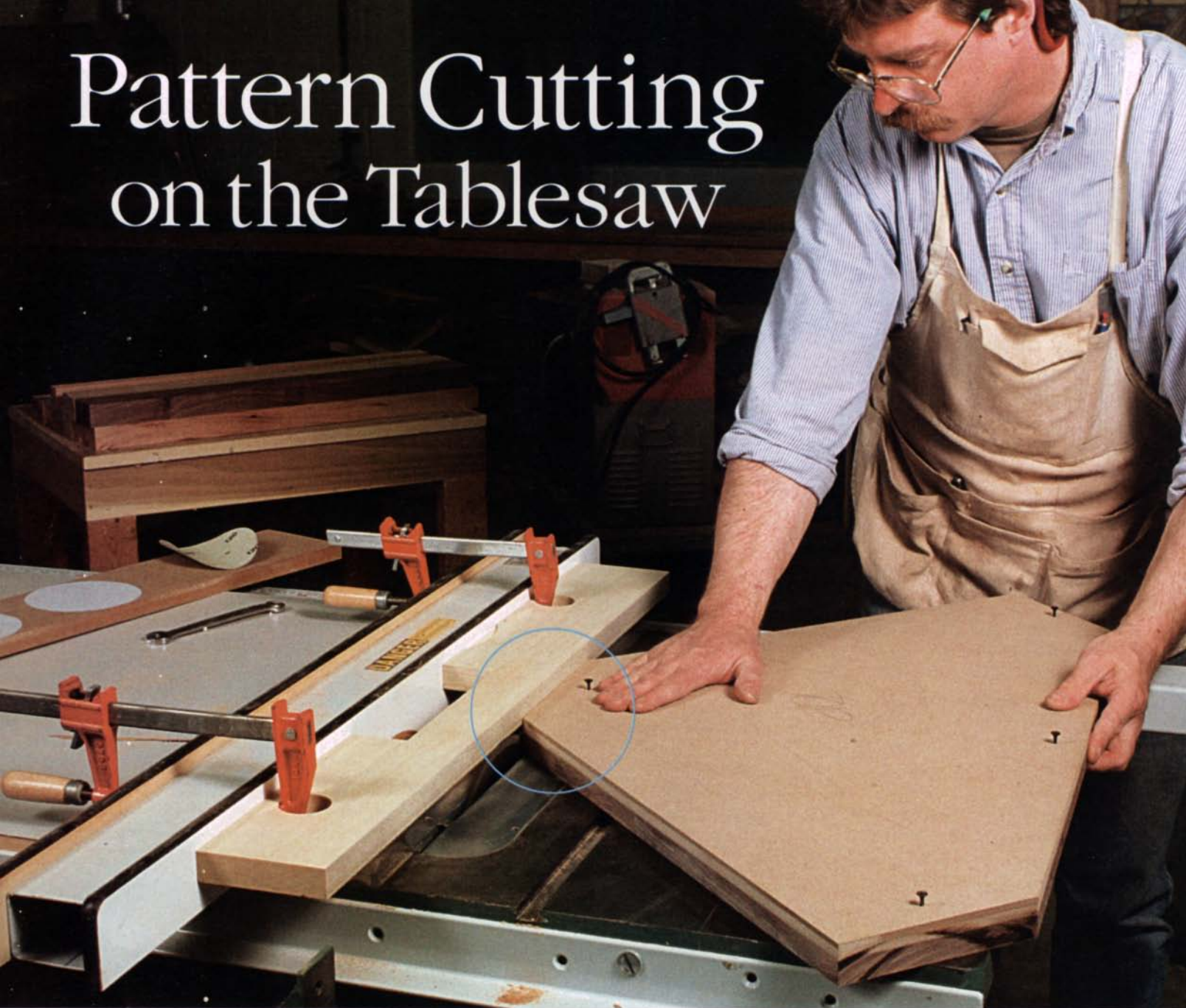
To change bits you'll need to remove the motor from the base, but that's a quick and easy process with this router. Also, the router has a relatively short (1¾ in.) range of depth adjustment. The collet can't be lowered very far into the table. So if you have a long bit, you might not be able to make a shallow cut.

The 5615-20 works well as both a free-hand router and in a table. It would be my first choice in its size range if I were picking a single machine for my shop.



**Adjustment from above.** Milwaukee's new router allows you to adjust the bit height simply by using a T-wrench (supplied).

# Pattern Cutting on the Tablesaw



Duplicate parts  
quickly and safely  
using templates

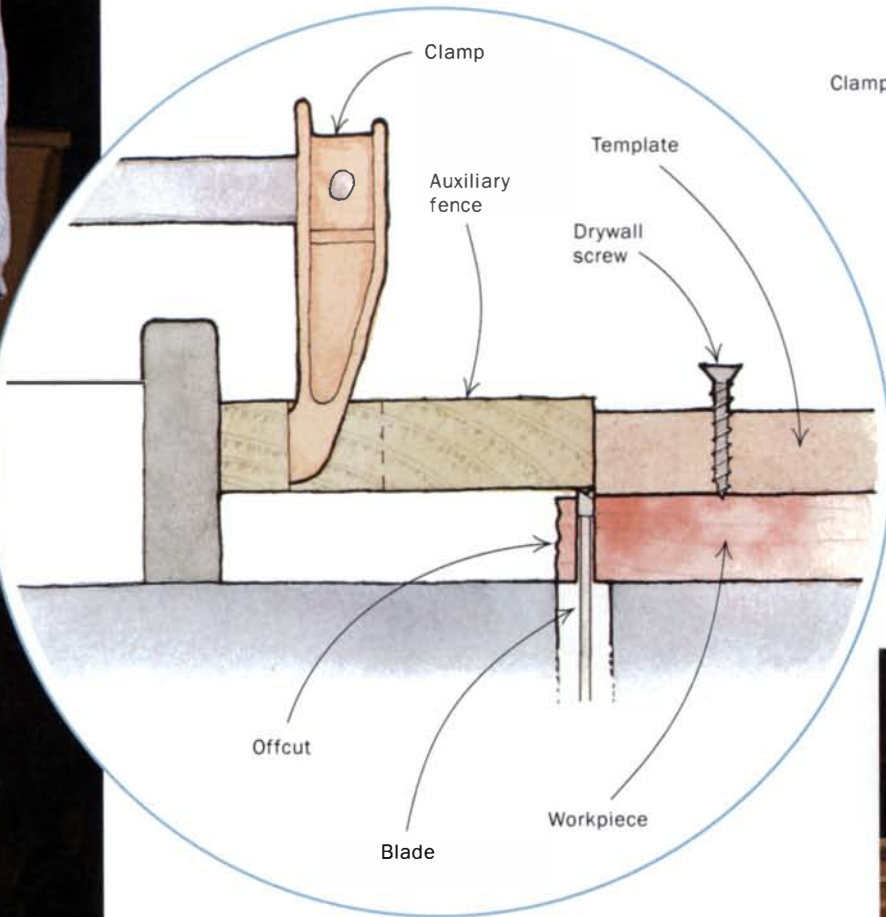
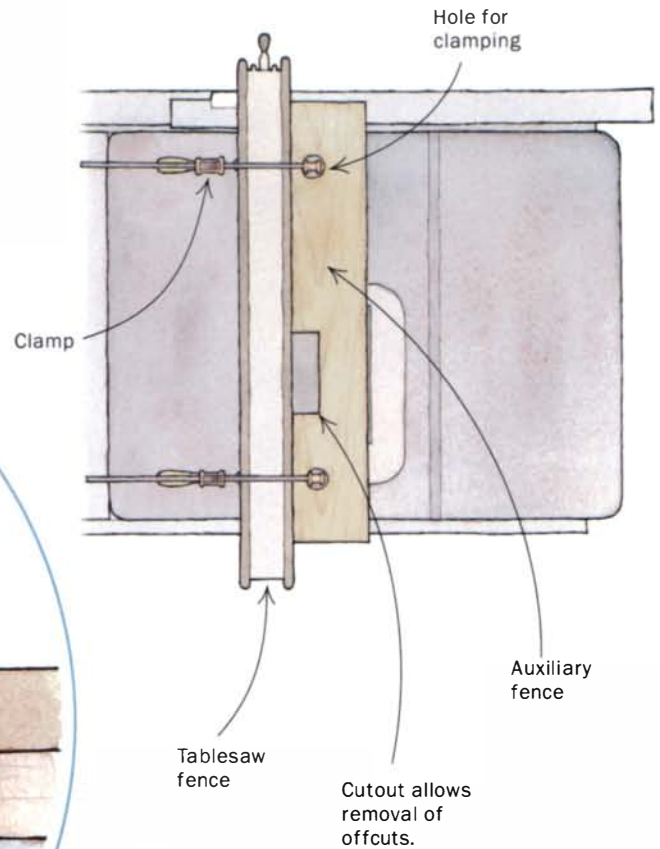
BY STEVE LATTA

When you mention pattern cutting to most woodworkers, they think of routers or shapers with bearing-guided cutters. But there are times when a tablesaw can be used just as effectively as a pattern-cutting tool, especially when the parts don't involve curves. Tablesaw pattern cutting is a great way to cut oddly shaped pieces or trim a door for an exact fit to a case. I pattern-cut parts large and small, square or with multiple angles, stuff that you just wouldn't normally cut on a tablesaw unless it was outfitted with a good, adjustable sliding table. The six-sided shelves of a corner cabinet are a prime example of what I'm talking about. Pattern cutting makes short work of these oddballs and leaves a cleanly machined and consistent product.

I know what you're thinking: This doesn't sound safe and sane. But because only a minimal amount of material is removed and an auxiliary fence covers the blade, this technique is no more dan-

## AN AUXILIARY FENCE GUIDES THE TEMPLATE

The auxiliary fence is clamped to the saw's rip fence and serves as both a guide and guard. The workpiece, held by a template, slips under the fence and is trimmed by the sawblade. A cutout lets you see whether offcuts are collecting under the fence. Remove them only after the sawblade has stopped spinning.



**A piece of scrap is used to set the fence height. The auxiliary fence should be  $\frac{3}{8}$  in. above the workpiece.**



**Align the fence flush with the sawblade. Make sure the teeth do not protrude beyond the edge of the fence.**

gerous than many tablesaw procedures. For my buck, I think it is safer than using a router table. A tablesaw is built for supporting large stock. Most router tables tend to scoot around when you lean on them.

### **The template follows the raised auxiliary fence, which also protects the operator**

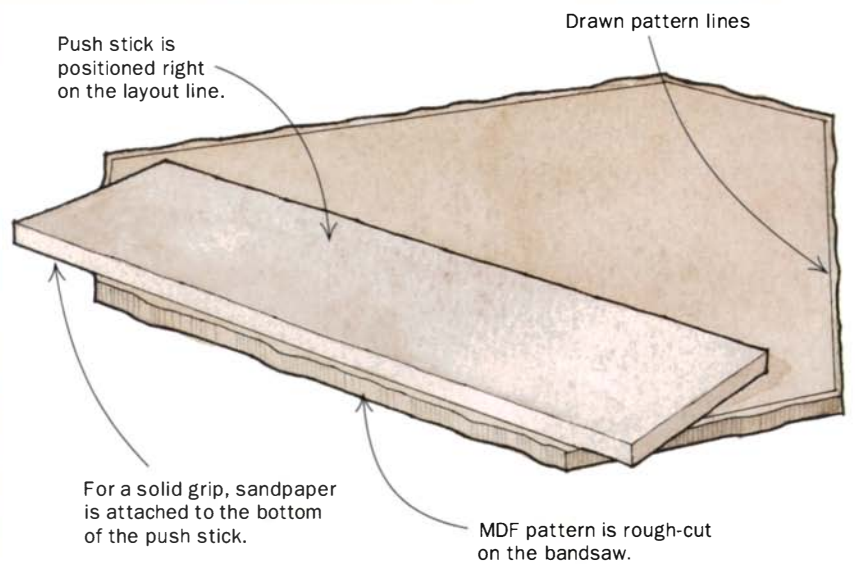
All pattern cutting involves the use of a template and a guide. In this method, a full-sized pattern is used for the template, and a shopmade auxiliary fence acts as the guide. Use  $\frac{3}{4}$ -in.-thick stock—medium-density fiberboard (MDF), poplar, whatever's available—for the parts.

The fence consists of a piece of stock roughly  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. thick by 5 in. wide by 24 in. long. Make a cutout so that you can keep an eye out for debris building up under the fence, and drill two large holes for

## CREATING A PATTERN



**Odd shapes are no problem.** After drawing a pattern on MDF for a corner-cabinet shelf, Latta rough-cuts the waste on a bandsaw, staying about  $\frac{1}{16}$  in. off the line.



**Make a push stick from MDF.** Attach sandpaper to the underside of the push stick for a secure gripping surface.



**Place the push stick directly on a layout line.** Press the stick firmly against the auxiliary fence and the pattern to prevent slipping during the cut.

clamping points. Clamp the auxiliary fence to the saw's rip fence about  $\frac{1}{8}$  in. or so higher than the workpiece. (The workpiece should slide freely beneath it.) Then move the entire fence assembly so that the auxiliary fence is flush with the outside teeth of the blade. Turn on the saw and slowly raise the spinning blade until the teeth are cutting slightly into the underside of the auxiliary fence.

### MDF is ideal for pattern stock

For parts like a corner-cabinet shelf, a full-sized fixed pattern makes the most sense. Begin by laying out the dimensions on a piece of  $\frac{3}{4}$ -in.-thick MDF. Next, rough-cut the pattern on the bandsaw, staying about  $\frac{1}{16}$  in. off the line. Then make a long MDF push stick, which will double as a guide for making the tablesaw cut. The push stick is long and wide enough to grip the workpiece safely. Attach sandpaper to the underside to get a good grip on the workpiece. You could also use screws; just keep them away from the cut line.

Place the push stick directly on a layout line

of the pattern, then make the cut by running the push stick against the auxiliary fence. Push the stock through the blade, maintaining firm downward pressure. Because you've left only  $\frac{1}{16}$  in. of material on the pattern, the offcuts will be stringy pieces of stock that won't kick back. Those stringy parts may collect in a mass under the auxiliary fence, so periodically check the cutout for accumulation. If a buildup occurs, turn off the saw and remove the material with a stick or a blast of compressed air.

Once the pattern has been cut, check it for accuracy. Fine adjustments can be made with a handplane.

Use the pattern to trace the shape onto the workpiece. Then rough-cut the workpiece on the bandsaw, staying a heavy  $\frac{1}{16}$  in. off the line. Before using the pattern, apply some sandpaper to the bottom side or drive some screws through it until the points just protrude and provide a solid grip on the workpiece. Place the pattern on the workpiece and make the final cuts on the tablesaw. If everything has been set up



**The pattern has two purposes.** Trace the shape onto the workpiece for rough-cutting on the bandsaw. Then use it as a template for final trimming on the tablesaw.



properly, the pieces should be clean and identical.

### Pattern cutting is a great way to trim doors to fit a case

When sizing doors to fit large cases, I make an adjustable jig that allows me to fine-tune individual doors to the case opening. On large cases, openings can shift a tad out of square, and this jig is especially handy if a case opening is slightly off. The jig consists of a piece of MDF with two adjustable pieces of hardwood mounted on each with battens. The combined assembly should be about  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. shorter than the height of the opening. The adjustable hardwood sections should be slightly narrower than the main section so that they won't interfere with the case opening when making adjustments.

Place the jig into the door opening and place shims to account for the door gap above and below the jig. I use a couple of pieces of Formica (you can get free sample squares at most home centers). With the MDF body of the jig held tightly against the case frame member that will receive the hinges, adjust the upper and lower portions of the jig with a screwdriver until you get a snug fit.

Lay the jig atop an assembled door, which you've built slightly larger than the case opening. Place the jig flush with the hinge stile and position it so that the same amount of material will be removed from the top and bottom rails. With a sharp pencil, trace along the outside of the door frame using the jig as a guide. Score the edges and undersides of the stiles with a knife to avoid tearout.

Don't use the jig as a cutting guide. Instead, use an MDF push stick with sandpaper on the underside. Lay the push stick directly on a layout line and make a cut by guiding the push stick along the edge of the auxiliary fence. Cut the door top and bottom this way. With any luck, you should have a great fit. A scraper and a little sandpaper will remove the saw marks on the top and bottom. After hinging the door, plane the far stile until you have a good fit.

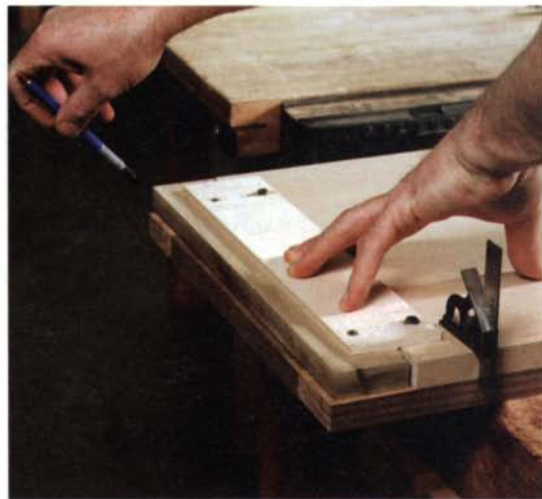
Double doors are a little trickier only because the rails of both doors must match in width. After fitting the first door, take care to position the jig on the second door in such a way that you end up with rails of equal width. The eye will easily spot the unbalanced look of adjoining doors with mismatched rails. After hanging both doors, plane the center stiles for a consistent gap (for more on hanging doors, see *FWW* #142, pp. 72-77).

Once you understand this technique, you will find other uses for tablesaw pattern cutting. Just remember to rough-cut the workpiece on the bandsaw first, leaving only a small amount of material to remove on the tablesaw. □

*Steve Latta is an instructor at the Thaddeus Stevens College of Technology in Lancaster, Pa., and a member of the Executive Council for The Society of American Period Furniture Makers.*

## FITTING DOORS

**Latta uses an adjustable jig to size doors. Shims above and below determine the gap. Slotted screw holes on the battens of the jig allow it to be adjusted for height and angle if the case is slightly out of square.**



**Use the jig as a tracing guide. Line it up flush with one stile of the door and mark the area to be trimmed.**



**Lay a push stick directly on a layout mark. Cut each side of the door using the same method. Sandpaper on the underside of the push stick provides a secure grip. Do not use the adjustable jig for this process.**

# Installing a Desk Gallery

Using dados and V-grooves, the parts simply slide into place

BY LONNIE BIRD



## Building a Pennsylvania Secretary: Part II of III

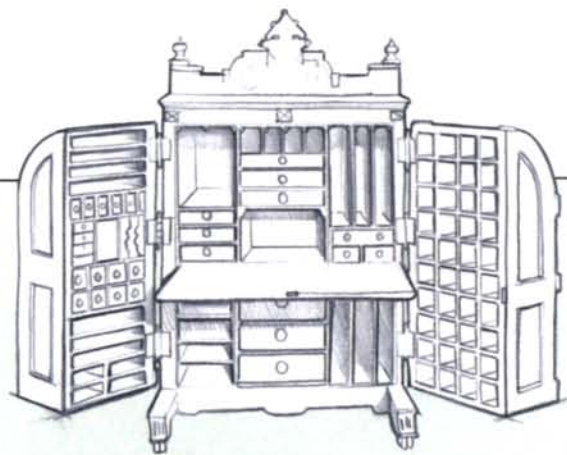
**In this article**  
Lonnie Bird installs a gallery in the walnut secretary he built in *FWW* #154. The third and final article will detail building the tombstone doors.

To see video clips of the secretary, go to [finewoodworking.com](http://finewoodworking.com)

Whether you're building an 18th-century secretary, an Arts and Crafts desk or a wholly new contemporary version, a gallery is an attractive way to use space efficiently. I've developed a method for installing a gallery that relies on dados and V-grooves. To explain this process, I'll walk you through the installation of a gallery on the 18th-century secretary featured in the last issue (*FWW* #154, pp. 50-55). This method not only simplifies the construc-

tion and installation of any desk gallery, but it also can be used on other types of furniture, including sideboards, chests of drawers and CD racks.

That said, I must admit that I can't resist the allure of furniture from the 18th century. I've always thought the galleries in Pennsylvania secretaries were a perfect balance of function and aesthetics. Judging by the number of surviving examples, it seems evident that the gallery I chose for my secretary was a favorite of the period. The numer-



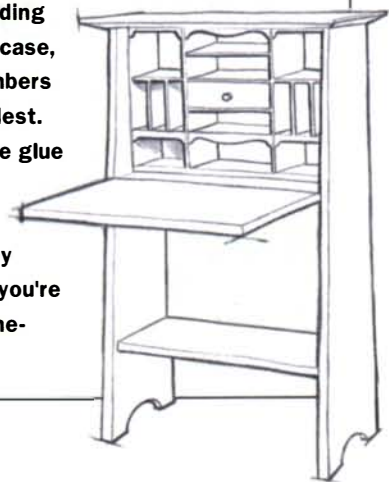
## One simple method fits any furniture style

Until the current age of e-mail and electronic banking, people needed a place to store and organize paperwork, such as bills, letters and stamps. The desk gallery, with its neat arrangement of diminutive drawers, doors and compartments, has traditionally provided for that need. In fact, the popular gallery has spanned several furniture periods and includes styles such as Empire, Shaker and Arts and Crafts. The idea was most exemplified in Wooten desks, which feature dozens of pigeonholes and tiny drawers.



A gallery looks more refined if the framework of partitions and dividers is proportional to the small scale of the drawers and the compartments. Although provincial furniture makers sometimes used thicker stock, a gallery on the finest of desks was

constructed from stock  $\frac{3}{16}$  in. to  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. thick. The edges of the stock were typically refined with a bullnose profile that required a miter at the intersections. The miter was most easily created with an interlocking V-joint, just as I've done in this article. For greatest strength, a shallow dado was used to complete the joint behind the V. Once the joints had been cut, the partitions and dividers were slid into their corresponding grooves from the back of the case, starting with the largest members and working toward the smallest. With precise joinery, very little glue was needed to keep the assembly intact, and the completed gallery was surprisingly strong. No matter what style you're building in, this method is time-tested and efficient.



ous drawers and pigeonholes provide a system of organized storage space, and the curves, which are repeated in the seat board, the drawer fronts and the dividers, provide a recurring theme—much like an 18th-century musical canon.

Before beginning, you may want to study related examples and design a gallery that reflects your own personal tastes. Many Pennsylvania secretaries feature carved-shell drawer fronts and elaborate turned-and-carved pilasters, yet others are quite sim-

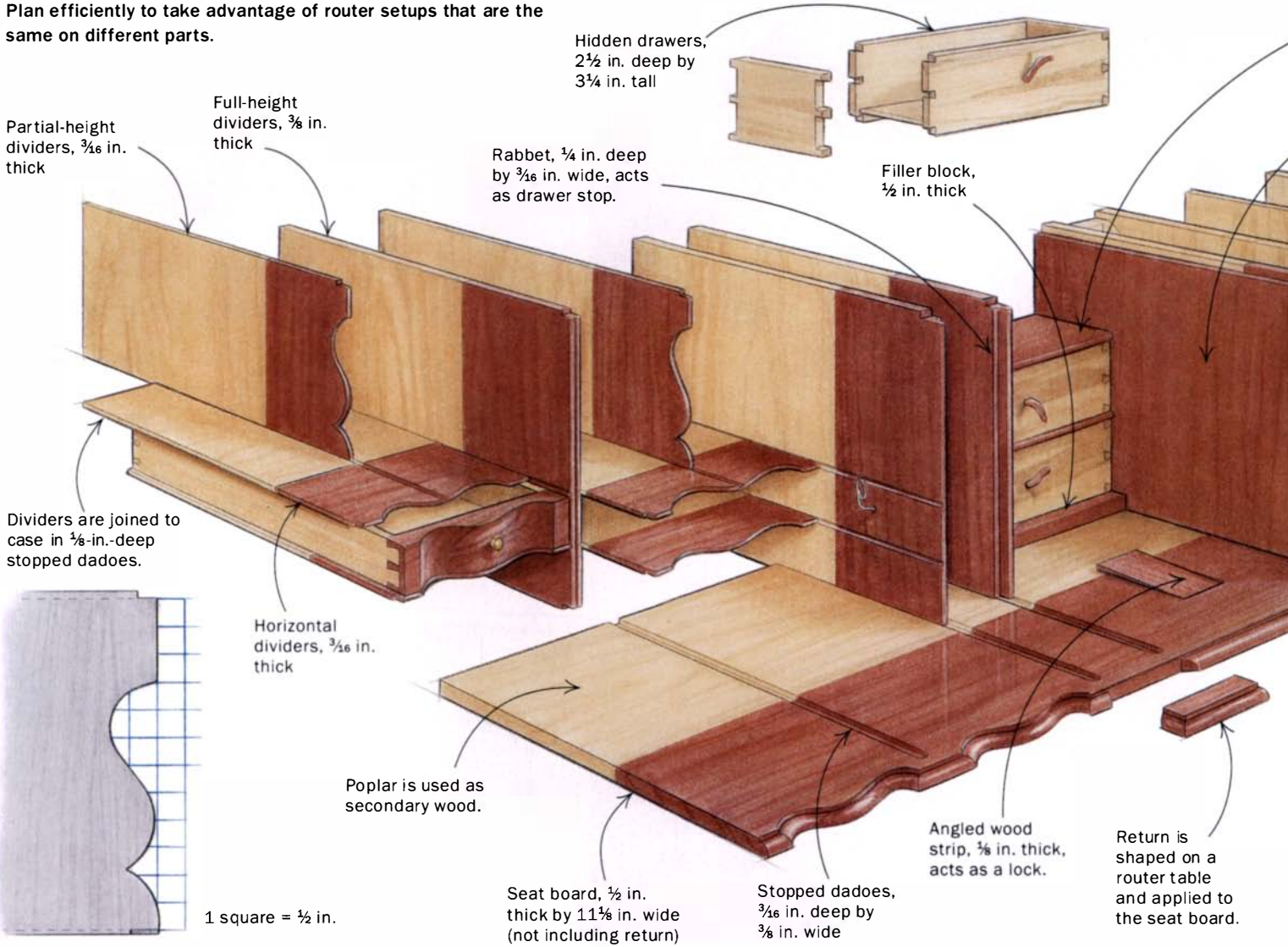
ple, without the curves and other embellishments.

### Settle on a design

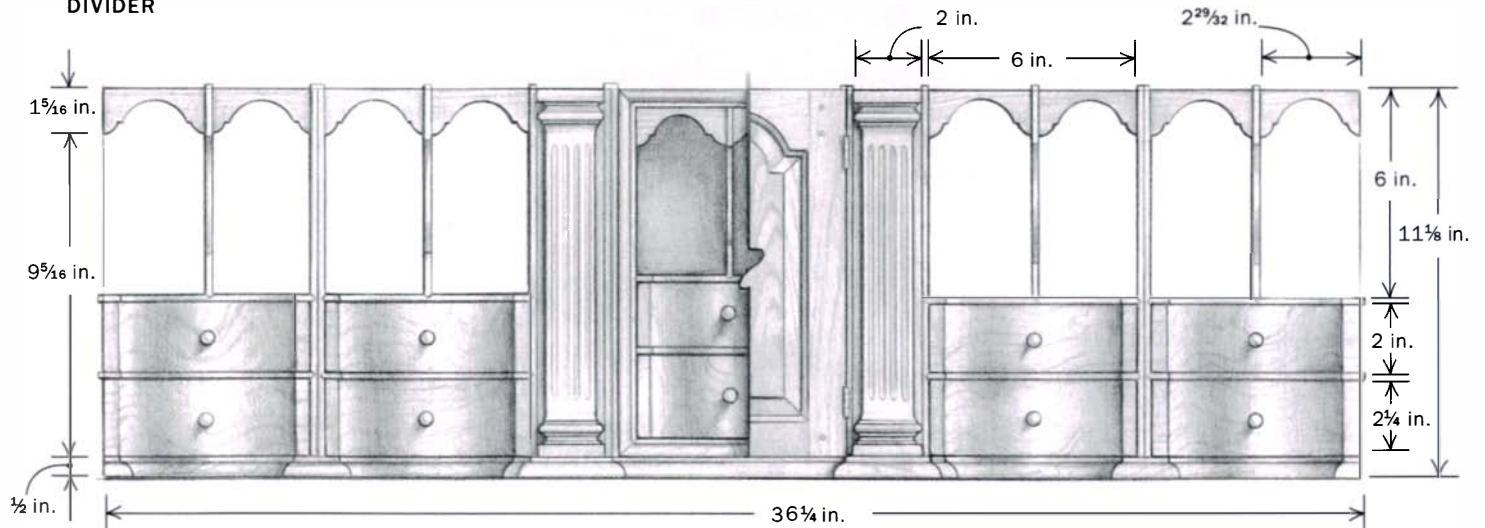
The gallery portion of the secretary adds tremendous detail and visual appeal to the secretary, with the focal point being the small door in the center. The 18th-century craftsmen used the gallery as a place for creativity—and you can, too. Drawer fronts can be plain, curved or carved. The door can be simply a hinged plank of figured stock, a carved panel or a frame and

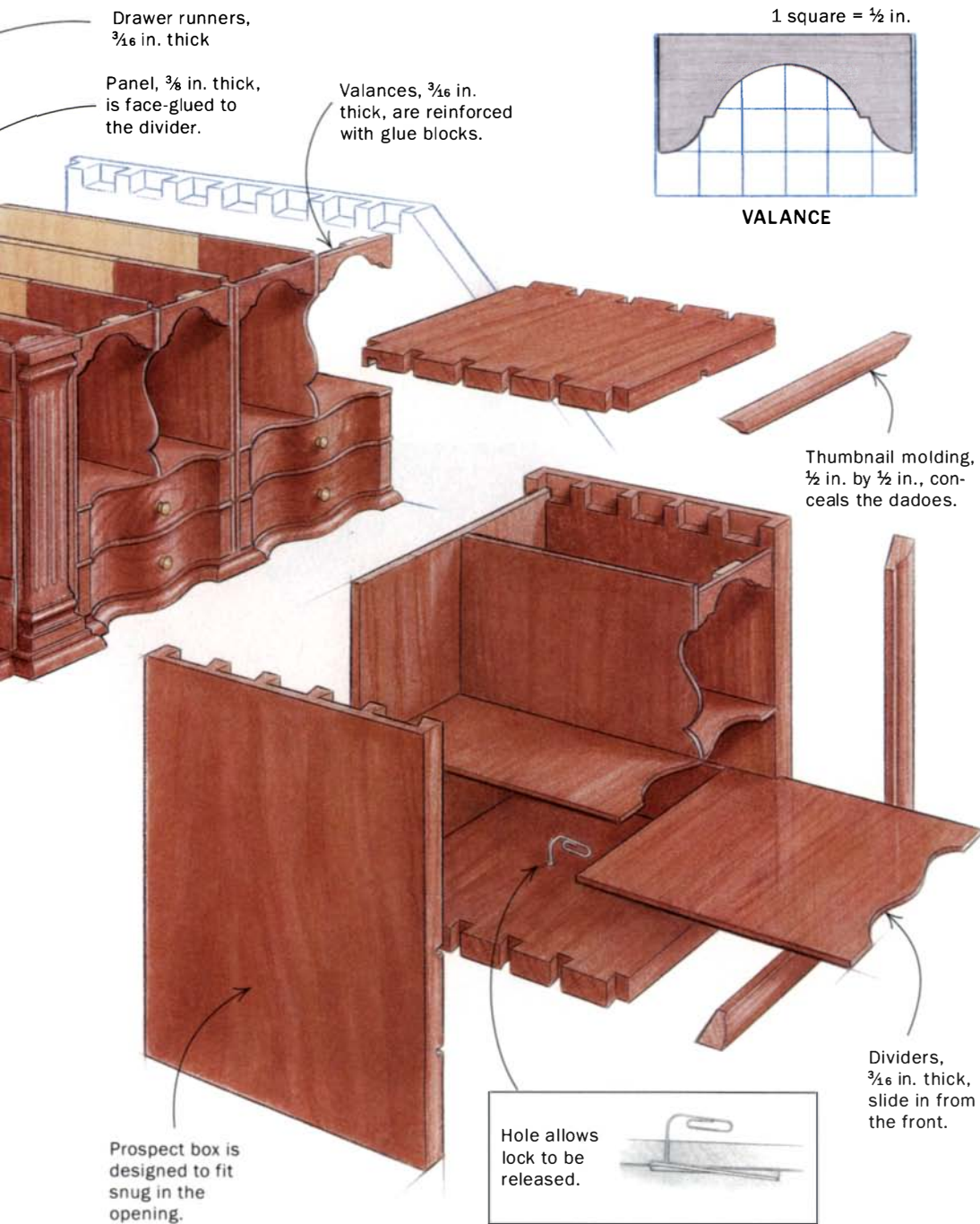
# SIMPLE CONSTRUCTION, INTRICATE APPEARANCE

The gallery on this secretary goes together smoothly using dados and V-grooves. Start by making the largest parts first. Plan efficiently to take advantage of router setups that are the same on different parts.

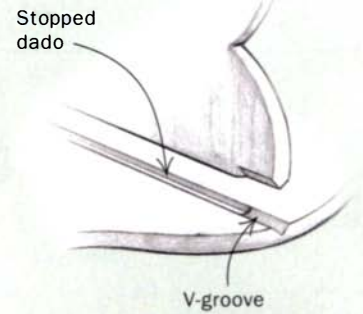


## PARTIAL-HEIGHT DIVIDER

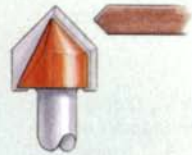




### DIVIDERS COMBINE DADO AND V-GROOVE JOINERY



**Cut joinery on the ends.** Use a V-groove bit to rout stopped grooves on the ends of all the  $\frac{3}{16}$ -in.-thick stock.



**Groove the parts.** Use the same setup on the router, but move the fence to locate the joint.



panel. Flanking the door are two tall, narrow document drawers. These drawer fronts often are embellished with flat columns, called pilasters, which clearly portray the close ties between 18th-century furniture and architecture.

The gallery also is an ideal place for hidden compartments (see *FWW* #103, pp. 82-85).

Many desks of the period feature drawers with false backs or bottoms and hidden boxes for hiding valuables.

The foundation of the gallery is the seat board, which is the platform on which the drawers slide, preventing them from scratching the writing surface. The front edge of the seat board is shaped with a thumbnail or

other simple molding profile. The seat board is contoured to match the dividers, the door and the drawers, adding to the visual harmony of the piece.

### Shape the seat board and install the dividers

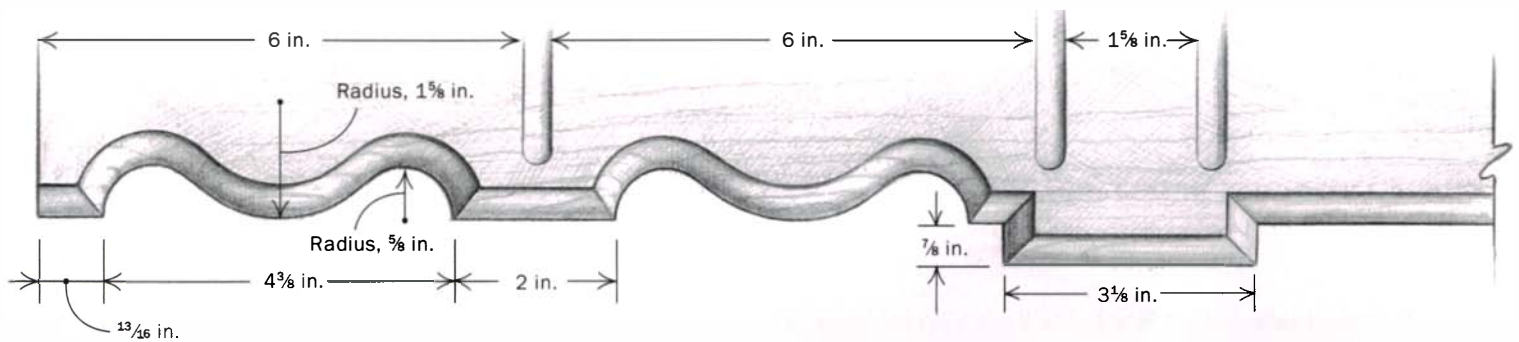
Begin construction of the gallery by milling the seat board. Cut the length for a snug

fit within the case, then use a router table and a template to shape the front edge. Once shaped, glue the seat board onto the writing surface, positioning the front edge slightly behind the front edge of the top; this ensures that the remaining parts of the gallery are located under the top.

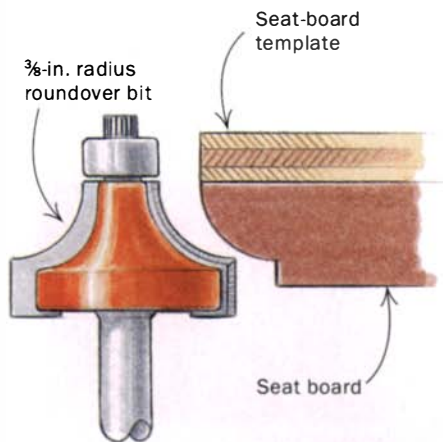
The next step is to rout a se-

# TEMPLATES HELP HANDLE THE CURVES

## MAKING THE SEAT BOARD



**Shape the seat board.** After roughing out the front of the seat board on the bandsaw, use a 3/8-in. radius bearing-driven roundover bit to shape the front edge. Once one set of curves has been cut, move the template and cut the next set. Using a single template ensures that the two sides of the seat board are symmetrical.



**Trim for the returns.** Use a tablesaw with the blade angled at 45° to trim back the front of the seat board to accommodate the return.



**Attach the return.** After separating the plywood template stock, simply glue the return into place.

ries of shallow dadoes into the seat board, into the sides and under the top of the lower case to accept the interior dividers. Avoid the slow, tedious process of measurement and layout by using templates to guide the router. The templates ensure that all corresponding dadoes align perfectly. Dadoes near the case sides are best routed with a laminate trimmer, which has a small base that allows you to get close. Stop each dado approximately 3/8 in. from the front edge of the seat board.

After routing the dadoes, mill the thin stock for the vertical



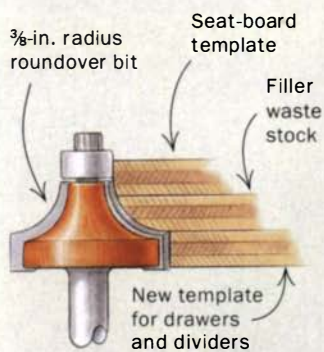
## MAKING A TEMPLATE FROM A TEMPLATE

I enjoy the challenge of duplicating the lines and details of period furniture using today's methods. This secretary's gallery provides a good example. The serpentine curves of the seat board are mirrored in the drawers and the dividers

above it. The difference is that the curves in the drawers match the seat-board curve at the top edge, behind the thumbnail profile.

To create a drawer/divider template that's a perfect match to the seat-board curve, begin by stacking two layers of 1/4-in.-thick plywood along with the seat-board template. Secure the layers with small nails or double-sided tape.

Now shape the plywood stack with the same bit used for the seat board. After shaping, separate the layers; the bottom layer will now work as a template for shaping the dividers and the drawer fronts.



**Avoid the math.** The seat-board template is used to create a template for the drawers and dividers.



**Jig shapes the drawer fronts.** With the drawer fronts held in a jig, a flush-trimming bit cuts the serpentine shape. After the initial cut, the bit is raised to complete the cut.

and horizontal dividers. I resaw the stock on my bandsaw and plane the stock slightly oversized in thickness. To achieve a snug fit, I carefully handplane each divider to final thickness.

Notice that each divider is shaped along the front edge with a bead. The thicker full-height vertical dividers have a double bead to yield the appearance of two thin dividers that have been sandwiched together. Horizontal and vertical dividers are joined with stopped dados and V-grooves. A 90° V-groove bit cuts both the groove and the corresponding

point. Remember that the V-groove is added only to the front 1/2 in. of each dado (see the drawing and photos on p. 69).

The depth of the V-groove is critical for a snug, accurate fit. The V-grooves are cut so that their width equals the thickness of the dividers. The depth of these 90° V-grooves is equal to half the thickness of the divider. Once you've dry-fit the interior framework, glue each divider in place. If the fit is precise, a little glue is all that is needed.

Make the thin decorative valances inside the pigeonholes next. Stack the pieces in layers

of four and tape them together. Then bandsaw the decorative outline and—while the pieces are still taped together—smooth the contours. Besides saving time, stacking the parts ensures uniformity. Afterward, apply a thin bead of glue to the top edge of each valance and hold it in position for a minute or two. After the glue sets, reinforce the valances with tiny glue blocks behind each corner.

### Build and fit the drawers and the prospect door

With the gallery framework complete, turn your attention to

making the drawers and the door. The drawers and the door all fit flush, so a poor fit is easily noticed. Fortunately, because the parts are small, there will be little seasonal movement, allowing for a precise fit in all but the driest of winters. To achieve close tolerances, make each drawer the same size as the opening. Then, after the drawers have been assembled, carefully handplane each one to fit in its opening. A business card works well as a feeler gauge to measure the gap.

The actual drawer construction is straightforward: half-

## GALLERY INSTALLATION



**Dado the seat board and the case.** Once the seat board has been set into place, use a straight bit to rout the dados. Templates ensure that all corresponding dados align.



**Begin with the vertical dividers.** Once all of the joinery has been cut, the parts simply slide into place from the back of the case.



**Horizontal dividers are next.** To prevent binding during assembly, glue is added only along the front edges of the joints.



**Valances are a nice touch.** Bird glues them to the tops of the pigeonholes. He adds glue blocks later for additional support.

blind dovetails in the front and through-dovetails in the back. Before the final assembly, embellish the drawer fronts by carving or sawing curves.

The tall, narrow document drawers are simply nailed together. Unlike a conventional drawer, the front of a document drawer typically fits snug within the opening to conceal the fact that it is a drawer. Years ago, the desk's owner hid valuable papers in the document drawers.

In fact, a lock was sometimes added for even greater security. This simple device consists of a thin, springy stick of wood that catches in a corresponding notch to prevent the drawer from opening. Although anyone could depress the stick to unlock the drawer, craftsmen often devised ingenious methods for concealing the spring. For added embellishment, a pilaster was often added to the drawer front. The pilaster can

be flat and fluted or a split turning with a carved flange. A study of antique desks will reveal enormous variations.

The center (or prospect) door is another feature that invites design variation. One popular version is the arched, or tombstone, panel. You can shape the arches on the top rail and panel with a set of bits from CMT (model 800.524.11). These bits have the correct proportions for the small scale of this door. Af-

ter shaping, you'll have to complete the bevel on the panel by hand because router bits won't shape inside corners. For more on laying out and completing this bit of handwork, see Part III of this series in the next issue.

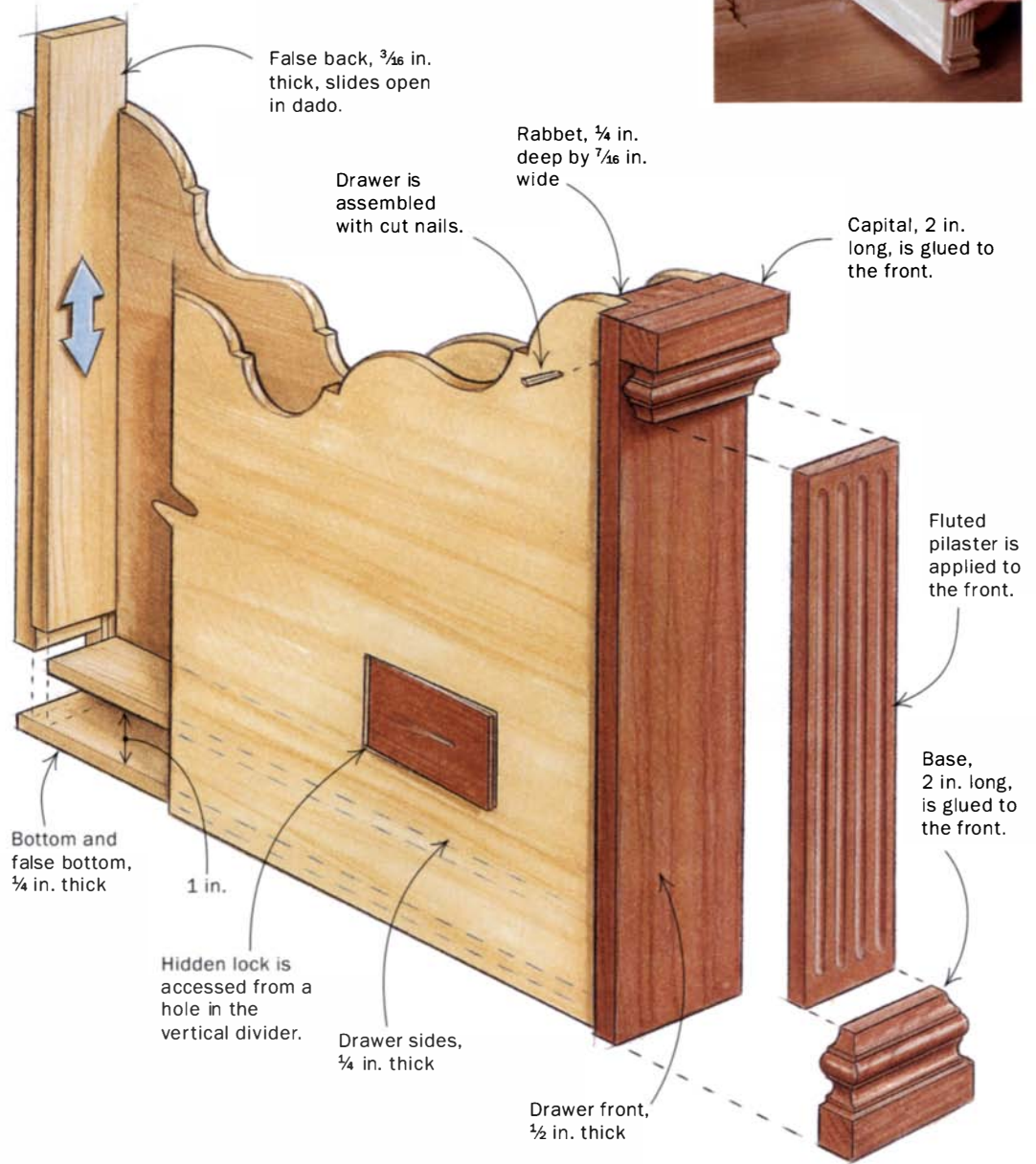
All of the old secretaries I've examined feature a prospect box. This small, detailed cabinet fits within the opening behind the prospect door. Because the box fits with a friction fit, the casual observer isn't aware that



the box slides out of the desk to reveal hidden compartments. The design of the front of the box typically reflects the rest of the secretary's interior: A pair of pigeonholes over two drawers is common; another option is a series of four graduated drawers. The sides of the box are joined with dovetails. After assembly, the sides are carefully tapered with a handplane. When properly done the tapered fit of the prospect box within the gallery is quite an achievement. The tapered sides allow the box to slide easily into its opening. However, as the box is slid home, the last 1/2 in. fits snug within the walls of the

## PILASTER CONCEALS A DRAWER

Document drawers of the period were often disguised by applying a decorative pilaster to the drawer fronts. This version also features a false bottom and back, creating a hidden compartment accessible from the rear.

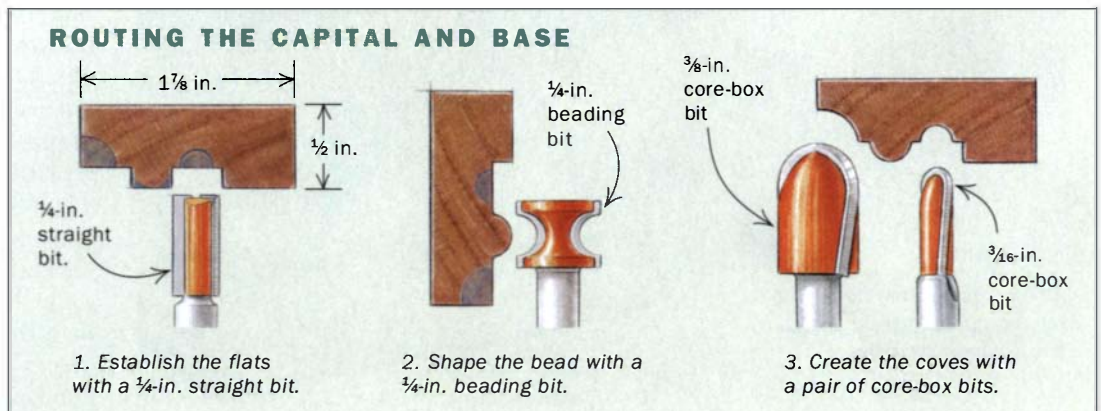


**Hidden away.** The gallery features a tombstone prospect door that opens to reveal a prospect box. The box can be removed to reveal three hidden drawers.

gallery, much like a drive center fits within a lathe. The result is a great example of cleverness and ingenuity on the part of 18th-century furniture makers.

If you're building the secretary seen on these pages, all that remains is to build and install the tombstone doors on the top of the case. If you're installing a gallery on another style desk or a different piece of furniture altogether, these same methods work just as well. Once designed and milled carefully to size, the parts on a gallery simply slide into place. □

Lonnie Bird conducts seminars from his shop in Dandridge, Tenn. For information on classes, write to him at [lonniebird@earthlink.net](mailto:lonniebird@earthlink.net).



# Scrapers from Broken Glass



For smoothing curves or carvings, shards of glass make excellent scrapers

BY J. CRATE LARKIN

**T**he thought of handling broken glass will sound alarm bells

among many woodworkers, but with straightforward protection, the material's cutting properties can be put to good use in the workshop. Scraping with glass is a fast and effective means of smoothing a wood surface, particularly on curves and in tight corners. Glass breaks into almost limitless shapes, so the pieces can fit many contours, whether convex or con-

cave, and the sharp edges will burnish as well as cut wood.

## Glass selection and safety

News of my curious appetite for broken glass has become so widespread that I now often find old windows and mirrors thoughtfully propped up outside my work-

shop. Those less fortunate can easily obtain their raw materials from glass merchants or wait for errant baseballs to break windows. Untempered double-thickness ( $\frac{1}{8}$  in.) window glass is preferable to single-thickness glass. And for reasons I don't understand, mirror glass often yields scrapers that leave the smoothest surface.

The safest way to break glass is to put it in two paper grocery bags, one inside the other, close up the top and give the contents two or three sharp blows with a blunt object that won't penetrate the bag. A rubber mallet works well. There should be lots of pieces 2 in. to 2½ in. long. If necessary, reseal the bag, and land another blow.

Empty the contents onto a sheet of paper to make it easier to dispose of any unwanted glass. Pick out pieces about 2 in. to 2½ in. in length and width. Pieces smaller than this are too hard to handle; larger pieces tend to break in use. Divide the good pieces into three groups based on



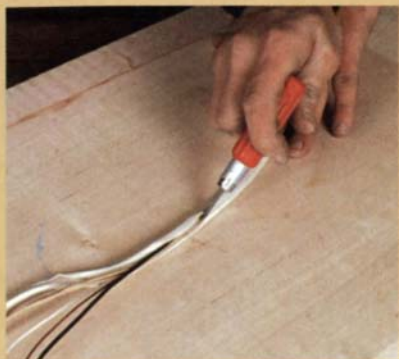
## Bag it and smash it



*All it takes is a few blows with a rubber mallet to break the glass into scraper-sized pieces.*



## Handholds make the scrapers safe



For safety, wrap the three unused sides of the scraper with electrical cable insulation. Secure it with duct tape.



whether they have convex, concave or straight edges (not the original cut edge, which won't scrape). Dispose of the remaining glass in the paper bags.

Making safe handholds is the most important issue when using glass for scraping. I wrap electrical cable insulation around three sides of the glass and secure it with duct tape (see the photos above).

### How and where to scrape

A glass scraper differs from a steel one because it is impossible to modify the cutting

edge on the glass—you get what you get when you open the bag. Fortunately, this is not a problem: Each piece of broken glass is slightly different, both in its profile and in the way that it cuts best, so I like to prepare a number of scrapers and see which works best for each piece of wood.

Glass scrapers can be used two different ways. To make scraping cuts, the glass is held like a steel scraper in an upright, slightly forward manner with the thumbs behind the glass. Planing cuts are made by holding the glass at an extreme angle back

from the vertical, with the thumbs on top of the glass. Both methods of cutting can be used with either a push or a pull stroke. Experiment to see which direction suits each scraper.

The scraping cut generally removes material faster and works best on surfaces devoid of difficult grain. It can be used on cabriole legs to remove bandsaw, rasp and file marks, to modify a profile, and to smooth the transition to the knee blocks. I have used it on a gooseneck cornice and eliminated hours of tedious sanding. In addition to cutting cleanly, the glass scraper eliminates the unsightly greenish-blue rust "tracks" that break from the burr edge of a steel scraper, allowing you to wet-scrape a surface or to use water-soluble aniline dyes right after scraping.

The planing cut is more effective for awkward or tight areas where greater refinement or burnishing is required and with difficult grain such as curly maple.

You can take advantage of a glass scraper's sharp point and use it as a carving tool. When carving ball-and-claw feet, for example, you'll find numerous areas that benefit from the simultaneous sculpting and burnishing of a glass scraper. □

*J. Crate Larkin makes furniture and architectural millwork in Woodsboro, Md.*

## One scraper can tackle many surfaces



**The planing cut.** For a smooth, burnished finish, hold the glass as you would a low-angle plane blade.



**The scraping cut.** Angled slightly forward from the vertical, the scraper removes stock quickly over curved surfaces.



**Clean up carvings.** A piece of glass with a sharp point gets into tight corners, such as those found on carvings.

# Holding Your Work

Simple and efficient solutions for keeping your work steady

BY GARRETT HACK

**A** good workbench is one of the most important tools in any shop. It doesn't need to be fancy or have vises to be useful, just a nice, flat work surface and a base sturdy and heavy enough to stay put. The challenge then becomes how to hold your work securely and easily, so you can concentrate your energy on controlling your tools, not on work slipping around.

Furniture parts come in a huge variety of sizes and shapes. Take, for example, a chair. To plane the straight seat rails, you must hold them flat on a bench. To shoot

their edges you need to support them upright. To shape back legs that are curved, you need a different solution, as you might for carving the crest rail or for holding any of these parts when chopping mortises.

Fortunately, for every kind of holding problem, there are at least a few solutions: stops, holdfasts, bench hooks, miter blocks, clamps and more. The best are quick, positive and easily put to work.

## Stops are quick and simple

In an average day, I plane all sorts of parts held flat on my bench. Some are narrow,



## BENCH-DOGS

Made of ash, oak or similar hardwood, benchdogs are easy to make and replace, as necessary. A wood spring helps hold it in place.



**Planing against a single point.** The easiest way to hold a board when planing is to use a single benchdog.



**Use two points of pressure with wide stock.** Multiple stops help keep wider stock from moving sideways during planing.

## STOPS FOR THIN WORK

For thin work, a quick, simple jig can hold the stock for planing. Small brass pins (or tacks) can also hold thin stock in place.



**Planing thin, straight stock.** This jig is simply a piece of plywood with thin, perpendicular fences. Butt the jig against a benchdog to hold it in place.



**Planing thin, curved stock.** A brass escutcheon pin tacked into a flat board serves as a ministop for smaller workpieces. Because brass is soft, it won't damage your tools if you run into it.



some wide, some long and some short. By far the simplest way to hold them (and plenty of other pieces that aren't flat) is to use a single, solid stop of some kind.

I use wood stops because they are easy to make and to customize for holding an odd-shaped part, and they won't damage my tools if I run into one. The stop I use most often is a simple hardwood benchdog dropped into one of the holes on my benchtop. While this gives me flexibility in positioning a workpiece anywhere along the bench, a fixed stop either mortised into the benchtop or securely screwed to it can be just as useful in the same situations.

It's ideal to be able to adjust the height of your benchdog just barely above the surface for planing thin drawer sides or sticking out a few inches for larger work. If you mortise a benchdog into your bench, fit it snugly so that it requires only a tap to move it up or down. Because I am often moving my benchdogs (I use them in pairs with my tail vise), I've fitted them with ash springs that keep them in their holes. Lee Valley makes similar brass dogs that drop into round holes easily drilled into a bench.

I can make a new wood-en stop to fit almost any need, such as cutting a V-groove into the face to hold parts with mitered ends. I have a dog with a brad in the face that pricks

**Three dogs.** Adding pins or V-grooves to your dogs helps them hold thin or mitered stock.



## VERSATILE BLOCKS

To chamfer or put a lamb's tongue on a square leg, make two blocks with a deep V-cut and place it against a benchdog. The blocks hold the legs in the best position for working the corners with a chisel.

## BIRD'S-MOUTH STOPS

A bird's-mouth stop holds a board on edge and allows you to plane, sand or carve the edge safely without the use of a vise.



**Locking the workpiece in the bird's mouth.** A bird's mouth holds stock remarkably steady, but a wedge offers extra stability yet with a quick release.



**Edge-planing curved work.** Butt the end of the stock into a bird's mouth and the middle against a benchdog. Steady the work with your left hand.

into small pieces to hold them better. But a stop with a nice, square face is still the most useful, and a little planing dresses it up when it gets worn.

There are times when a single stop does not provide enough support, such as when planing wide stock aggressively. In this case I use a benchdog and clamp an additional stop to my bench to prevent sideways movement (see the bottom right photo on p. 76). Or I clamp a board across the entire end to work against.

**Stops for thin work**—To plane thin stock, I set up a jig that's simply a flat piece of plywood with thin pieces of wood tacked down to it. One piece of wood acts as a stop; the other piece acts as a fence (see the top left photo on p. 77). The whole assembly is butted against a benchdog on my bench.

To plane a piece that is curved and very thin, one of my favorite solutions is to tack a small brass escutcheon pin on a flat board and butt the piece against it. It's best to use brass because it's a soft metal and will cause less damage to your plane blade should you hit the pin.

**Bird's-mouth stops**—Planing a board on edge is a common-enough task that it's worth making either of two simple wooden jigs to hold the board securely on your benchtop. One is a thick board with a bird's mouth cut into the end that is clamped to the bench. It works easily not only as a stop, but it also offers some vertical support. A slightly more elaborate version has a wedge to lock the part in place (see the top photos at left).

To plane a short apron I butt the piece against a bird's-mouth stop and use a hand alongside the plane to steady both the apron and the plane. This technique is simple, quick and, with practice, not difficult. Where I want a little more support, say, for a thin board, I clamp the end away from the stop in a wood hand screw laid flat on the bench. I've held longer boards in two or three such hand screws. Merely clamping a board upright with bar clamps also works for a task such as cutting a mortise, but when planing they get in the way.

**Stops for curved work**—Much of the furniture I build has a lot of curved parts. Some of the curves are shallow enough that I can hold the part on the bench as I

would a flat piece. When shooting edges, for example, I butt the workpiece against a stop and work carefully to keep the piece balanced and steady.

For more shapely parts that don't balance easily against a stop—the curved apron of a demilune table, for example—I still use a stop but with one or more support boards clamped to my bench. These outriggers, as I like to call them, are scraps about 2 in. wide clamped in such a way that they provide sideways support at two or more points.

### Holdfasts provide a quick, tight hold

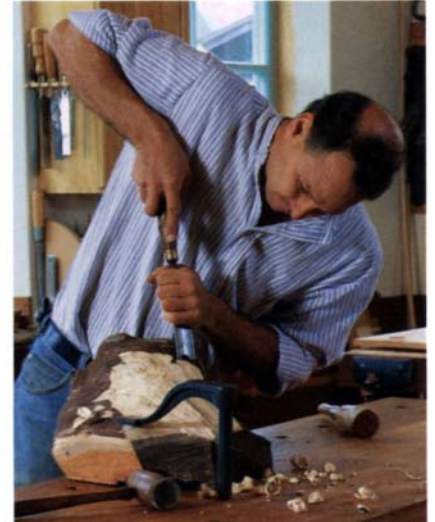
Ancient Roman benches had no holding aids besides a simple stop and iron holdfast. A holdfast is simply an upside-down L-shaped bar that wedges into a hole in the bench with a slight rap on the top. Rap a few more times for firmer downward pressure, or from behind to loosen it. Holdfasts are useful for holding work of almost any shape flat on the bench (flattening out any bow as well). They can also be driven into holes in the front of a bench for holding long boards and wide panels upright, as if they were in a vise.

A holdfast offers quick and secure clamping pressure. The more you drive the holdfast into the hole in the bench, the more



## HOLDFASTS

One smack, and the work is secured. The shaft of a holdfast wedges into a hole in the workbench. Be sure your benchtop is at least 2 in. thick or the holdfast may split the top.



**Odd shapes are no problem.** A holdfast and a stop are all that's needed to hold this burl because it has a flat bottom. If your work doesn't have a flat bottom, use wedges to level the piece.

## Holdfasts—what's out there

Most of the traditional holdfasts come in two sizes: 5 in. and 8 in. The smaller models can hold stock up to 1 in. thick. Choose a larger model for use with thicker or irregular stock.

Newer holdfasts incorporate a screw at the top of the arm. These holdfasts are not hit with a mallet. By tightening the screw, the shaft wedges within a hole drilled into a benchtop. Veritas has a model similar to the classic Record, and the shaft has scalelike rings on it that hold it in the hole. The Record holdfast relies on a collar mortised into the bench.

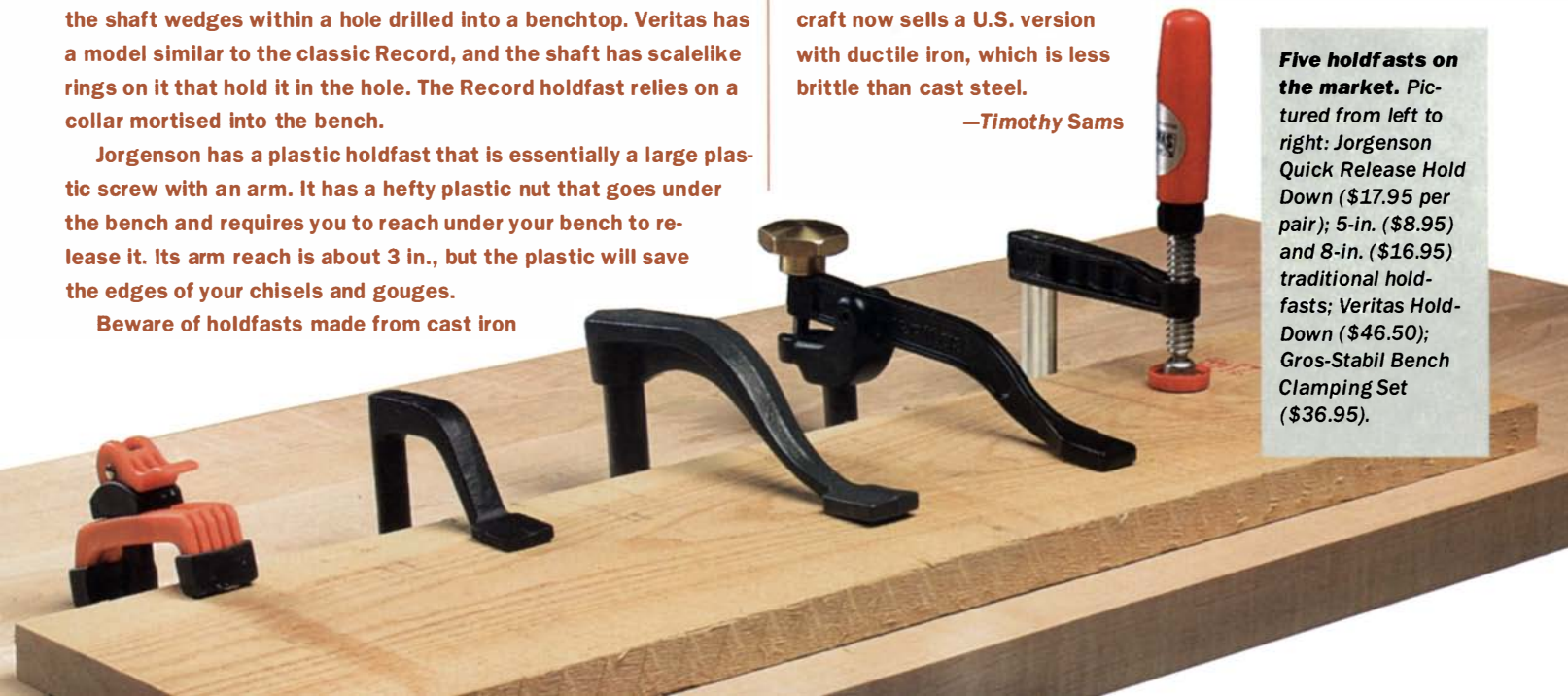
Jorgenson has a plastic holdfast that is essentially a large plastic screw with an arm. It has a hefty plastic nut that goes under the bench and requires you to reach under your bench to release it. Its arm reach is about 3 in., but the plastic will save the edges of your chisels and gouges.

Beware of holdfasts made from cast iron

because the shafts are brittle and can crack and break when placed under stress. The material of a holdfast should have some flex to it. Some of the cast-iron varieties are being redesigned with a steel shank. Most of these holdfasts are made in Taiwan, and while they're pretty rough looking, they will do the job. Woodcraft now sells a U.S. version with ductile iron, which is less brittle than cast steel.

—Timothy Sams

**Five holdfasts on the market.** Pictured from left to right: Jorgenson Quick Release Hold Down (\$17.95 per pair); 5-in. (\$8.95) and 8-in. (\$16.95) traditional holdfasts; Veritas Hold-Down (\$46.50); Gros-Stabil Bench Clamping Set (\$36.95).



## CREATIVE CLAMPING

To secure irregular shapes, use clamps in unconventional ways and combine them with vises, stops or other clamps.

**Holding turned legs with a bar clamp.** Glue small blocks with protruding nails onto the jaws of the clamp.



**Wood hand screw holds long boards on edge.** For longer, more unwieldy stock, use a hand screw clamped to the bench.



**Tenon shaping on curved work.** Use two wedges plus a clamp to keep the piece in place. If the larger block wants to move, place a benchdog behind it.

tightly it wedges in, providing more clamping pressure. A light rap from behind with a wooden mallet quickly releases the clamping pressure. With a model that has a screw on top, insert the holdfast into its hole, place it on the work and tighten the screw until snug.

A holdfast may come loose if lateral pressure is placed on the workpiece. Often, using a holdfast together with a benchdog is one of the fastest ways to hold your work

and keep it in place. I try to use the holdfast to steady the work and then work against the dog.

Installing a traditional holdfast is fairly straightforward: It requires one or more holes in your bench  $\frac{1}{16}$  in. larger than the diameter of the shaft. The problem is where to drill the holes without turning your bench into Swiss cheese—and getting past the emotional hurdle of actually drilling those holes. I suggest at least three

evenly spaced holes 14 in. to 18 in. from the front of the bench.

### Clamps are versatile mechanisms

I use both light-duty bar clamps and heavier ones with a jaw reach of about 5 in. Unless the piece is small, two clamps always hold more securely than one; both hold the piece in place and work together to prevent slippage from side to side. The problem is that the clamps are typically placed somewhere along the front edge of the bench, where they get in the way.

Nevertheless, clamps can be the best method to hold work on top of the bench: irregular shapes, large work such as big tabletops or jigs for working specially shaped pieces. By placing the clamps along the sides or back of my bench, I get them out of the way of my prime work surface along the front edge. I try to make jigs large enough to get the clamps well out of the way. Clamps also have better holding power if spread far apart. Whenever possible, I try to use a benchdog as a stop somewhere along the bench and eliminate one of the clamps.

For larger pieces that don't fit on top of the bench so comfortably, I regularly clamp these upright along the front edge of my bench, with bar clamps going across the bench, if necessary.

When chopping tenon shoulders on a curved apron, I place a block underneath to add stability under the workpiece and to break up the fibers I am chopping. I butt one end against a stop and use a single clamp to hold everything in place.

### Legs, carvings and irregular work—

Table and chair legs can be difficult to hold flat on the bench. A workable method is to first clamp the leg lengthwise between the jaws of a bar clamp and then clamp the assembly to the top of the bench with wooden hand screws.

You can also chamfer the edges on a square, tapered leg by securing it to the bench with V-blocks and a benchdog. I don't see a particular need to clamp the piece to these blocks, but if it becomes unstable while working on it, I do.

Clamping odd-shaped stock requires a good bit of creativity. There are products that may help, but for the most part they work on the principle of wedging the piece between two or three points to keep it stable. I try to use benchdogs and either

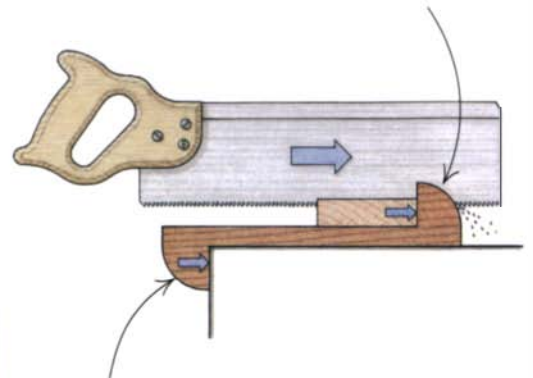


## BENCH HOOKS AND MITER BLOCKS

A bench hook holds the work steady for both cutting with a push saw and shooting the end of a board with a handplane.

### HOW A BENCH HOOK WORKS

Push stroke of the saw forces the workpiece against the bench hook.



Edge of the bench acts as a stop for the bench hook.



**Use a miter block with thin stock.** Held in a vise it allows smaller stock to be held securely for cutting.



a clamp or a holdfast just because they are the most efficient for me. Don't be afraid to experiment, but there is no reason to make it too complicated.

### Bench hooks and miter blocks can secure small stock

I use bench hooks and miter blocks when stock is too small to clamp or hold against a benchdog.

A bench hook is an ancient device—a flat board with blocks on opposite sides. One block locks over the edge of the bench; the other holds the workpiece. The bench hook is good for holding small stock for

making repeated sawcuts or for planing the end of a board. Used to shoot end grain, a bench hook not only supports the board but also backs up the fibers at the end of the cut, preventing them from tearing out. Pairs of bench hooks of various sizes are useful for holding long boards or wide panels flat on the bench.

For even smaller stock, I use a small miter block—a 1½-in.-thick block of wood with a rabbet cut into it. Held in the vise, this block can make it easier to cut delicate inlay work, veneer or other small strips of wood. I cut 90° and 45° angles (and other angles) into the block to guide my saw. For

a backsaw I place the block in the vise with the rabbet facing me. For a pull saw I orient the rabbet away from me.

A bench, no matter how complex, is only as useful as you make it. I respect my bench, but it's not precious. For common, everyday holding problems drill a few holes in your bench if need be, and set yourself up with a dog, clamps, holdfasts or whatever. A simple, secure hold-down lets you concentrate all of your efforts on controlling your tools, allowing you to do better, safer, more enjoyable work. □

*Garrett Hack is a contributing editor.*

# Current Work

**Current Work** provides design inspiration by showcasing the work of our readers. For more details and an entry form, visit our web site: [finewoodworking.com](http://finewoodworking.com). Send photos and entry forms to **Current Work**, *Fine Woodworking*, 63 S. Main St., Newtown, CT 06470.

**Greg Bianchi** Lock Haven, Pa. ▶

After teaching himself how to do veneer work, Bianchi, a part-time woodworker, then proceeded to build a vacuum press. Using the press, he made this sunburst elliptical table (18 in. deep by 46 in. wide by 36 in. tall). The table is made of maple and walnut, features inlay borders and has a precatyzed lacquer finish. Photo by Terry Wilde



◀ **Keith S. Cornell**

Middleborough, Mass.

Cornell built this chest-on-chest (24 in. deep by 48 in. wide by 96 in. tall) based on an image from *American Furniture in the Metropolitan Museum of Art: Late Colonial Period: The Queen Anne and Chippendale Styles* (out of print). The chest took approximately 500 hours to complete and is made of Honduras mahogany with secondary woods of soft maple and tulip poplar and features crotch mahogany veneer drawer fronts with holly inlay. The carved phoenix is taken from a close-up in *American Rococo, 1750-1775: Elegance in ornament* (out of print). The finish is French-polished shellac. Photos by Lance Patterson





◀ **Laurie A. Hatfield** Keizer, Ore.

Hatfield designed and built this Arts and Crafts bookcase (14 in. deep by 49 in. wide by 59 in. tall) for a course she took at Palomar College in San Diego, Calif. Made of Honduras mahogany, the piece features through-tenons and glass doors. The bookcase is finished with three coats of hand-rubbed oil.



**Richard Thorpe**  
Windham, Maine ▲

While sketching different tribal tattoo designs, Thorpe concluded that some of the sketched angles would be great to apply to a new table-leg form he was working on. This side table (15 in. deep by 15 in. wide by 21 in. tall) is made of walnut and red oak and is finished with oil and wax. Photo by Mark Davis

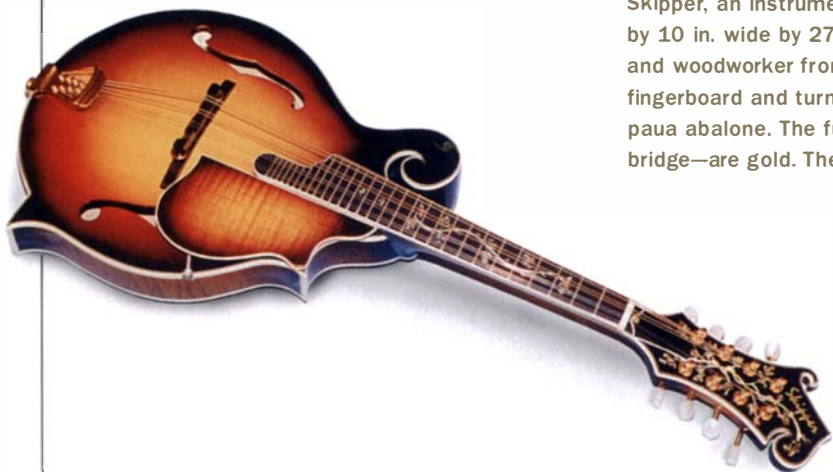
**Michael J. Boillot** Tempe, Ariz. ▼

To solve the problem of having limited space in his kitchen/dining area for a large wine rack, Boillot constructed this countertop version. Made of wenge and bird's-eye maple, the rack (13 in. deep by 24 in. wide by 12 in. tall) holds six bottles and 16 glasses. It has a Watco oil and varnish finish.



◀ **Roger Alan Skipper** Oakland, Md.

Skipper, an instrument maker and *FWW* author, made this mandolin (3 in. deep by 10 in. wide by 27 in. long) after seeing one made by Norman Adams, a luthier and woodworker from Gassaway, W. Va. Made of spruce, maple and ebony, the fingerboard and turned head are inlaid with gold mother-of-pearl and red and paua abalone. The furnishings—tuning keys, tailpiece and thumbscrews on the bridge—are gold. The mandolin is finished with nitrocellulose lacquer.



**Jonathan Der** St. Ignatius, Mont. ▶

While toying with the idea of multifunctional furniture, Der happily stumbled upon the design for this floor lamp with cabinet (14 in. deep by 20 in. wide by 67 in. tall). Made of cherry, walnut and curly maple, the piece's proportions and shape are based loosely on an Arts and Crafts grandfather clock. "The reverse book-match was an afterthought," said Der, "but the end result is an interesting juxtaposition of a dark void and illumination." The lamp has a hand-rubbed oil and wax finish.



◀ **Steve Knowles** Puyallup, Wash.

Knowles has always been drawn to the graceful legs of Louis XV furniture, and this hall table (15 in. deep by 42 in. wide by 29 in. tall) "attempts to capture those lines in a more contemporary, less ornate fashion." The table is constructed of mahogany, pommele sapele and ebonized maple. The top's sunburst veneer pattern is outlined with a thin black inlay while the ends and front both curve gently to reflect the leg design. The piece has a catalyzed lacquer finish.



**John DeHoog** Ypsilanti, Mich. ▲

The geometry of this cabinet with bifold doors (9 in. deep by 32 in. wide by 32 in. tall) is based on a 32-in. square that has been subdivided many times. The case is constructed of white oak, and the doors are made of Douglas fir. "Overall, the piece is creaturelike," said DeHoog, "with curved, aquatic legs, a contrasting rectangular head/body and door pulls that are the creature's eyes." The finish is water-based polyurethane.

**John H. Babot** ▶  
Austin, Texas

This cabinet (16 in. deep by 29 in. wide by 40 in. tall) was Babot's final piece while attending the College of the Redwoods. "My original inspiration came from a Ruhlmann Art Deco Chiffonier," said Babot, "but as the design progressed, the influences of the school, in general, and of Krenov's prodding, in particular, became evident." The exterior of the cabinet is made of curly koa and jarrah, and the interior is constructed of cypress, cedar of Lebanon and maple. The brass pulls and hinges are of his own design. The cabinet is finished with shellac and wax.



◀ **Jamie Buxton** Redwood City, Calif.

Buxton, a computer engineer turned full-time furniture maker and *FWW* author, was inspired to build this tripod dining chair (20 in. deep by 17 in. wide by 41 in. tall) after an evening spent teetering back and forth on a conventional chair. The chair, made of jarrah, has two interesting construction details: The back is a tapered bent lamination, and there is a three-way finger joint connecting the structural members under the seat. It is finished with one coat of boiled linseed oil and several coats of wipe-on varnish.

Photo by Richard Reader



**Tips for photographing your furniture**

1. Clean and dust the furniture.
2. The furniture will appear more three-dimensional if it is lit so that each plane has a different brightness. Take care, however, to avoid excessively bright highlights or dark shadows.
3. To be sure the photos will be free of distortion, avoid the use of wide-angle lenses, and photograph with the camera positioned even with the center of the furniture both vertically and horizontally.
4. Use 35mm color print (negative) film of moderate speed (ISO 200-400). If you're using a digital camera, shoot at the highest resolution and place the image on a CD.
5. Photograph the furniture from several angles. Include some head-on shots, as well as some shots that show both the front and side of a piece.
6. Keep the background simple. A cluttered or otherwise distracting background may draw the viewer's attention away from the subject.



**R<sup>2</sup>** The **NEW** **REPLACEABLE** and **REVERSIBLE** Microplane<sup>®</sup> Rasp.

"Microplanes<sup>®</sup> shave the wood instead of tearing and gouging."  
- Scott Phillips

For more info call: **1-800-555-2767**

**Microplane**  
A Product of Grace Manufacturing

[www.microplane.com](http://www.microplane.com)  
[info@microplane.com](mailto:info@microplane.com)

READER SERVICE NO. 25

**GENERAL** PRECISION WOODWORKING TOOLS

**EXCEPTIONAL PRICING SERVICE & VALUE**  
Made In Canada



**GENERAL MACHINERY**

The only High Quality, Heavy Duty Line of Woodworking Equipment Tablesaws, Jointers, Mortisers, Lathes, Drill Presses and accessories including Modulus<sup>®</sup> Scoring Saw Attachment

[www.woodworktools.com](http://www.woodworktools.com)

**ASHMAN TECHNICAL LTD.**  
351 Nash Rd, N. Hamilton, Ontario, CANADA L8H 7P4  
Phone 905-560-2400 • FAX: 905-560-2404  
**1-800-668-5721**

READER SERVICE NO. 49

**NEW!** Katie Jig JR


"... [JR] it cuts perfect dovetails the first time, every time."



American Woodworker Feb 2001

**KATIE JIG** [www.katiejig.com](http://www.katiejig.com)  
Phone: 317-881-8601


READER SERVICE NO. 67



**Arbor Day...A Great Idea Grows**

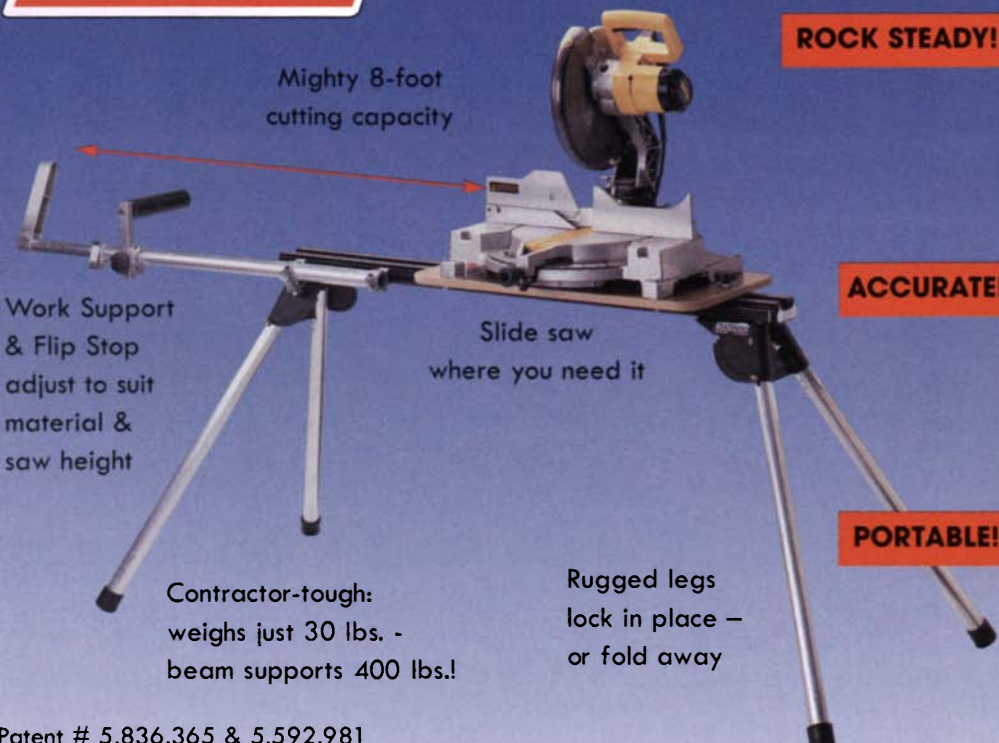
In 1872, J. Sterling Morton gave the world a great idea. He created a holiday unlike any other, Arbor Day.

This year, plant Trees for America. For your free brochure, write: Trees for America, The National Arbor Day Foundation, Nebraska City, NE 68410.



**The National Arbor Day Foundation<sup>™</sup>**  
[www.arborday.org](http://www.arborday.org)

**TRACMASTER** THE PROFESSIONAL PORTABLE WORKSTATION



Mighty 8-foot cutting capacity


Work Support & Flip Stop adjust to suit material & saw height

Slide saw where you need it


Contractor-tough: weighs just 30 lbs. - beam supports 400 lbs.!

Rugged legs lock in place - or fold away


**ROCK STEADY!**



**ACCURATE!**



**PORTABLE!**



Patent # 5,836,365 & 5,592,981

**TRACMASTER** is proudly made by TracRac Inc. 994 Jefferson Street Fall River MA 02721 [www.tracrac.com](http://www.tracrac.com) 800-501-1587

READER SERVICE NO. 201

DELTA MACHINERY		
Model	Description	Sale
22-580	NEW 13" Scroll - 2 speed.....	449
40-570	NEW 12" Planer Saw.....	219
36-255	NEW 12" Compound Miter Saw.....	319
11-985	NEW 10" Drill Press.....	125
50-868	NEW 3-speed Air Cleaner.....	299
23-710	Sharpening Center.....	158
11-990	12" Bench Drill Press.....	194
22-560	12-1/2" Planer with extra knives.....	299
36-220	10" Compound Miter Saw.....	169
14-650	Hollow Chisel Mortiser with chisels and bits.....	239
17-900	16-1/2" Floor Drill Press.....	349
17-965	16-1/2" Floor Drill Press - var. spd.....	395
17-924	Mortise Chisel Kit.....	65
31-780	Oscillating Spindle Sander.....	199
36-444	10" Contractors Table Saw.....	589
31-250	18" Drum Sander.....	789
31-252	18" Drum Sander with extension shaft, pneumatic drum & dust tray.....	849
28-275	14" Band Saw 3/4 HP.....	595
37-190	6" Deluxe Jointer.....	439
37-195	6" Professional Jointer.....	549
50-850	1-1/2 HP Dust Collector.....	295
34-183	Tenoning Jig.....	94
22-680	15" Planer.....	1199

36-426 10" Limited Edition Contractors Table Saw w/ 30" uniface, cast iron wing, table board & carbide blade..... **849**

28-299 14" Limited Edition Band Saw - 1 HP w/ mobile base and rip fence..... **849**

33-830 10" Radial Arm Saw..... **749**

**Above machines come with a \$50.00 coupon valid for purchase of any Delta machine!**

**Call for expiration date of coupons.**

DELTA INDUSTRIAL MACHINERY		
36-841	10" 3 HP Limited Edition Unisaw with 52" uniface, table boards, mobile base and carbide blade.....	1699
36-843	10" 3 HP Limited Edition Unisaw with 50" Biesemeyer fence, table boards, mobile base and carbide blade.....	1699
36-844	10" 3 HP Limited Edition Left Tit Unisaw with 50" Biesemeyer fence, table board, mobile base and carbide blade.....	1699
36-845	10" 5 HP Limited Edition Left Tit Unisaw with 50" Biesemeyer fence, table board and 3 carbide blades.....	1999
43-437	3 HP Limited Edition Wood Shaper with mobile base and router spindle assembly.....	1599
32-325	Line Boring Machine.....	1029
37-350A	8" Jointer - D.J20.....	1429
36-850	Stock Feeder, 1/4 HP.....	479
36-851	Stock Feeder, 1 HP.....	749

**We can special order any industrial machine.**

MILWAUKEE TOOLS		
0512-21	14.4 volt Cordless Drill Kit with 1.7 Ah batteries.....	165
0516-22	14.4 volt Cordless Drill Kit with 2.4 Ah batteries.....	189
6537-22	Super Sawzall.....	169
6521-21	Super Sawzall w/ orbital.....	185
0201-20	3/8" Drill 0-2500 rpm.....	109
0234-6	1/2" Drill 4.5A mag 0-850 rpm.....	134
0235-6	1/2" Drill w/keyless chuck.....	142
0244-1	1/2" Drill 4.5A mag 0-600 rpm.....	142
0233-20	3/8" Drill 5.5 amp.....	89
0301-20	1/2" Drill 8.0 amp.....	155
0375-6	3/8" close quarter Drill.....	159
6176-20	1/4" Chop Saw.....	169
6546-6	Screwdriver 200 & 400 rpm.....	89
6547-22	6546-6 Kit with 2 batteries.....	115
6390-21	7-1/4" Circular Saw w/ case.....	139
5371-6	1/2" v/ spd Hammer Drill Kit.....	189
6490-6	10" Miter Saw.....	269

**NEW MILWAUKEE ROUTERS**

5615-20 1-3/4 HP, 2-handle..... 159

5615-21 1-3/4 HP, 2-handle with case..... 175

5619-20 1-3/4 HP, D-handle..... 175

FREUD CARBIDE TIPPED SAW BLADES			
Model	Description	Teeth.....	Sale
LUB2M010	Cut-off 10"	60.....	32
LUB4M011	Combination 10"	50.....	45
LUB5R010	Super Cut-off 10"	80.....	69
LUB5R012	Super Cut-off 12"	96.....	99
LM72M010	Ripping 10"	24.....	39
LU87R010	Thin Kerf 10"	24.....	49
LU88R010	Thin Kerf 10"	60.....	55
LU98R010	Ultimate 10"	80.....	79
LU91M008	Compnd Mtr 8-1/2"	48.....	40
LU91M010	Compnd Mtr 10"	60.....	54
SD308	8" Carbide Dado.....		125
SD506	6" Carbide Super Dado.....		154
SD508	8" Carbide Super Dado.....		175

MAKITA TOOLS		
Model	Description	Sale
5090DW	9.6 volt 3-3/8" Saw Kit.....	139
DA391D	9.6 volt 3/8 angle Drill.....	89
DA391DW	9.6 volt 3/8" angle Drill Kit.....	139
6095DWE	9.6 volt 3/8" Drill Kit w/ 2 batt. ....	125
6095DWLE2	6095DWE with flashlight.....	135
632007-4	9.6 volt Battery.....	35
632002-4	7.2 volt Battery.....	32
6343DWA	18 volt 1/2" Drill Kit.....	255

**CORDLESS DRILLS WITH NICKEL-METAL HYDRIDE BATTERIES**

6213DWBE 12 volt 3/8" Drill Kit..... 159

6233DWBE 14.4 volt 3/8" Drill Kit..... 199

9902	3"x21" Belt Sander w/bag.....	175
9924DB	3"x24" Belt Sander w/bag.....	179
N900B	3-1/4" Planer with case.....	142
1912B	4-3/8" Planer.....	215
N9514B	4" Disc Grinder 4.6 amp.....	65
DA3000R	3/8" Angle Drill.....	185
9907NBK	7-1/4" Circ Saw w/ case.....	125
LS1011N	10" Slide Compound Saw.....	449
3612C	3 HP Plunge Router.....	259
LS1040	10" Compound Miter Saw.....	259
LS1013	10" Dual Compound Slide Miter Saw.....	529
BO5010	5" Random Orbit Sander.....	69
LS1220	12" Compound Miter Saw.....	335
9227C	7/9" Polisher.....	195
9237C	10" Table Saw.....	325
LS1212	12" Compd Slide Miter Saw.....	699
9505KB	7-1/4" Saw for Hardi board.....	279
2012NB	12" Planer.....	489
RF1101	2-1/4 HP var. speed Router.....	205
RD1101	Above Router w/ "D" handle.....	219
RF1101KIT	RF1101 with fixed base and plunge base.....	289

SENCO AIR NAILERS		
SFN30	Finishing Nailer w/ case.....	219
SLP20	Finer w/cs 5/8 - 1-5/8".....	159
SK5	Stapler 5/8 - 1-1/2" - 3-1/2".....	269
SN65	Framing - Full Hd 2 - 3-1/2".....	359
SN600	Framing 2 - 3-1/2".....	319
SFN40	Finish Nailer 1-1/4 - 2-1/2".....	269

CST/BERGER LEVELS		
Model	Description	Sale
54-135K	20x Level Package.....	229
LM500PK	Rotary Laser Level Pkg.....	899
57-LM101	Wizard Interior Rotary Laser Level Package.....	249
57-LM10E	Wizard Exterior Rotary Laser Level Package.....	469
57-GIZ-3PK	Gizmo 3 Laser Level Pkg.....	369
LC635LP	LaserCross Rotary Level.....	129
11-635	Laser Plumb Bob.....	79

JORGENSEN ADJUSTABLE HANDSCREWS				
Item#	Jaw Length	Capacity	Sale	Box of 6
#0	8"	4-1/2"	13.25	72.95
#1	10"	6"	14.75	83.95
#2	12"	8-1/2"	16.50	93.95
#3	14"	10"	21.50	115.95

PONY CLAMP FIXTURES			
Model	Description	Sale	Lots of 12
50	3/4" Black Pipe.....	8.95	99.95
52	1/2" Black Pipe.....	7.50	85.95

JORGENSEN STYLE 37 CLAMPS 2-1/2" Thread			
Item#	Jaw Length	Clamps	Box of 6
3712	12"	7.55	41.00
3718	18"	8.50	44.75
3724	24"	9.25	48.95
3730	30"	10.50	52.95
3736	36"	11.95	61.95

PANASONIC CORDLESS		
EY6535NQKW	NEW 15.6V Multi Drill.....	279
EY6431NQKW	1 1/2" 15.6V drill kit with two 3.0 Ah Ni-MH batteries, 45 minute charger, & case.....	205
EY6407NQKW	1 1/2" 12V drill kit with two 3.0 Ah Ni-MH batteries, 45 minute charger, & case.....	189
EY6406FQKW	3/8" 12V drill kit with two 2.0 Ah Ni-Cd batteries, 30 minute charger, & case.....	169
EYC133	5-3/8" 15.6V Wood Cutting Saw and Drill Kit.....	379
EY3790B12	Volt Lantern.....	19.95
EY3793B15	6 Volt Lantern.....	19.95

BIESEMAYER FENCES		
B-50	50" Commercial Saw.....	335
T-SQUARE 52	52" Homeshop.....	285
T-SQUARE 40	40" Homeshop.....	265
T-SQUARE 28	28" Homeshop.....	255

HITACHI TOOLS		
C8FB2	8-1/2" Slide Compound Saw.....	449
C10FS	10" Slide Compound Saw.....	519
C15FB	15" Miter Saw.....	589
EC12	2 HP, 4 gallon Compressor.....	249
NR93A	Framing Nailer - Full Head.....	359

STABILA LEVELS		
25010	10" die cast Torpedo Level.....	21
24620	16" Professional Level.....	15
24640	24" Level w/ hand holes.....	48
24670	48" Level w/ hand holes.....	59
24816	Level package: 24670 and 24620.....	69
03100	Compact Laser Level w/ prism.....	379
24632	"Jambor Set" designed for setting door jambs. Includes 78" level and 32" level.....	129
37632	Same as above but magnetic.....	159

**2002 TOOL CATALOG AVAILABLE**

Call Toll-Free 1-800-328-0457 In Minn. Call (651)224-4859

FAX: (651)224-8263 • www.7cornershdw.com

CHECK • MONEY ORDER • VISA • MASTERCARD • DISCOVER

**SEVEN CORNERS ACE HDWE, Inc.**

216 West 7th St. • St. Paul, MN 55102 • Est. 1933

**We are one of the last mail order companies to provide FREE FREIGHT!**

**We now stock Delta Industrial Machinery and Powermatic Machines.**

**TOOLS ON SALE**

AMERICA'S LOWEST PRICED TOOLS

FREE FREIGHT TO THE 48 CONTINENTAL STATES ON EVERY ITEM

PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

DEWALT TOOLS		
Model	Description	Sale
DW124K	1/2" right angle Drill.....	339
DW321K	Top Handle Jigsaw Kit.....	155
DW364	7-1/4" Circ. Saw w/brake.....	155
DW364K	DW364 Saw with case.....	165
DW378G	7-1/4" Framers' Saw.....	159
DW610	1-1/2 HP 2 handle Router.....	149
DW411K	1/4 sheet Palm Sander w/ case.....	58
DW682K	Biscuit Joiner with case.....	169
DW705	12" Compound Miter Saw.....	299
DW621	2 HP Plunge Router.....	199
DW680K	3-1/4" heavy duty Planer.....	155
DW276	Drywall Gun, 0-2500, 6.5 amp.....	99
DW703	10" Miter Saw.....	225
DW706	12" Double Bevel Compound Miter Saw.....	449
DW920K	2 7/2V Split Screwdriver.....	105

**"NEXT GENERATION" CORDLESS DRILLS**

DW980K-2 12 volt 1/2" variable speed with two batteries and case..... 169

DW983K-2 14.4 volt 1/2" variable speed with two batteries and case..... 199

DW987K-2 18 volt 1/2" variable speed with two batteries and case..... 269

DW988K-2 18V 1/2" Drill/Hammer Drill Kit 289

BENCH TOP TOOLS		
DW708	12" Slide Mitr Saw.....	599
DW788	20" Scroll Saw.....	449
DW733	12" Planer with extra blades.....	399
DW744	10" Portable Table Saw.....	499

NEW PNEUMATICS & COMPRESSORS		
D51845	Full Round Head Framing Nailer.....	329
D51275K	15 gauge Finish Nailer.....	249
D51256K	16 gauge Finish Nailer.....	189
D51258K	18 gauge Brad Nailer.....	144
D51513	2 HP, 4 gallon Compressor.....	349
D55153	4 HP, 4 gallon Twin Stack Comp. 309	

POWERMATIC MACHINES		
Model	Description	Sale
1660760	3 HP Model 66 Table Saw.....	2099
1660791	5 HP Model 66 Table Saw.....	2199
1791263	719A Chisel Mortiser w/ bit set.....	799
1791279	6" Model 54A Long-bed Jointer.....	749
1791227GK	10" Contractors Saw w/ 30" fence, table board and blade.....	899

**Above Saw has \$50.00 rebate. Price after rebate: \$849.00**

Call for expiration date of rebate.

DAVID WHITE INSTRUMENTS		
LP6-20A	Sight Level package-20x.....	259
LP6-20XL	A Level Package.....	285
LT8-300P	Level Transit - 26x.....	679
4810-3	LM600 Visible Beam Laser.....	849
4700-2	Auto 900 Visible Beam Laser.....	1129
ALP8-26	26x Auto Level w/ tripod & rod.....	309
ALP8-28	28x Auto Level w/ tripod & rod.....	349

BOSCH		
1587AVSC	Top Handle "CLIC" Jig Saw Kit with case and 9 Progressive blades	Super Sale 155

Model	Description	Sale
1584VS	Barrel "CLIC" Jig Saw.....	155
Bosch Metal Case	for above Jig Saws.....	24
Bosch 30 blade assortment	for Jig Saws.....	29.99
1619EVS	3-1/2 HP variable speed Plunge Router.....	319
1274DVS	3"x21" var. speed Belt Sander.....	159
1278VSK	1-1/2"x12" Belt Sander.....	129
1275DVS	3"x24" var. speed Belt Sander.....	215
1276DVS	4"x24" v/s Belt Sander.....	225
1194VSRK	1/2" var. speed Drill w/ case.....	159
3107DVS	5" Random Orbit Sander.....	98
3725DVS	5" Random Orbit Sander.....	149
3727DVS	6" Random Orbit Sander.....	179
3915	10" Slide Compound Saw.....	479
3912	12" Compound Miter Saw.....	309
11224VSR7/8"	SDS Rotary Drill.....	229
1347AK	4-1/2" Grinder with case.....	92
1613AEV52	HP Plunge Router.....	205
1617	1-3/4 HP Router - 2 handle.....	159
1617EVS	2 HP Router with variable speed, 2 handle.....	184
1618	1-3/4 HP Router "D" handle.....	179
1618EVS	1618 router w/ variable speed.....	205
4000	10" Table Saw.....	495
1677M	NEW 7-1/4" Worm Drive Saw.....	199

NEW BOSCH CORDLESS TOOLS		
3360K	12 volt Drill Kit.....	165
3660K	14.4 volt Drill Kit.....	185
1661K	14.4 volt 5-3/8" Circular Saw Kit with coupon for FREE 3660 Drill.....	269
3860K	18 volt Drill Kit.....	199

## Accurate joinery starts with a marking knife

One of the secrets to achieving fine, crisp work is to lay out the joints carefully. Whether you're cutting with machines or by hand, working to a single clean line is essential. Instead of a relying on a thick, blurry pencil line, I work to a reliable scribed line cut into the wood surface. Alongside smudged fingerprints, sweat stains and wood dust, it remains unmistakable.

A marking knife cuts a straight, accurate line, highlighting exactly where to stop your cut. Besides offering a clear visual reference, this fine groove also leaves a positive starting point for any wood removal.

On antique furniture the remnants of the craftsman's layout lines are often taken as visible proof that the piece was handmade.

### Marking knife has many uses

A marking knife is so versatile that you need at least one in the shop. It can be used for hardware installation, for inlay work, for scoring cutlines to avoid blowout and for laying out dovetails.

When setting hinges, locks and other hardware, not only does the marking knife produce a clear outline for the shallow mortise, but it also provides a fine notch for your chisel tip when you're removing the last of the waste.



A more advanced use of the marking knife is setting inlay and marquetry into a wood surface. Just as when mortising hinges, accurate work becomes as easy as putting the item in place, cutting a fine line around it and removing the waste.

A marking knife can also be used to eliminate blowout on the back of veneered panels or plywood being cut on the tablesaw or bandsaw. For clean crosscuts, cut a layout line across the bottom exactly at the panel's final dimension.

For me, however, the most indispensable use of the marking knife is laying out hand-cut dovetails. One of the keys to a gap-free fit is crisp, careful layout. Once I mark out the joint, the single line left by the marking knife provides the perfect boundary. The waste

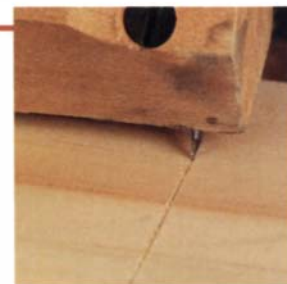
## Marking knife vs. marking gauge



**A marking gauge works well for tenon cheeks.** The cut is clean because it is with the grain and not far from the fence of the tool.

Shortly after abandoning the pencil, many woodworkers take up the marking gauge. The traditional type of marking gauge scores a line into a board's surface with a stylus-like point that tends to tear wood fibers rather than cut them, often leaving a crude and ragged groove.

The marking gauge works best when used with the grain or on end grain, and when the desired line is close to a parallel edge. A good example is marking the cheeks of a tenon. However, the farther the cutter on a marking gauge is extended from its fence, the greater its tendency to wander. An example of this is marking out tenon shoulders. In this situation, the best tool is the marking knife. Used with a square, the marking knife easily cuts a clean, square shoulder line across the grain.



**On the shoulders the marking gauge falls short.** It tears fibers when used cross-grain and far from its reference edge.



**A knife is a better tool for the job.** The marking knife leaves a flawless line, regardless of grain direction.





# Forrest Saw Blades

America's Best Since 1946!

**"You Can Count On Us For Quality, Performance, and Dependability!"**



Jim Forrest, President

"When we established Forrest Manufacturing over 55 years ago, we committed our company to providing the very best products and services possible.

"Since then, demanding craftsmen have come to rely on us for the finest quality blades and dados. They also count on us for the best in-factory sharpening available anywhere.

"Forrest saw blades eliminate or reduce splintering, scratching, and tearouts.

We make them of high corrosion-resistant C-4 carbide to provide the longest possible life between sharpenings. We also hand-straighten them for perfect flatness and an astonishing +/- .001" runout that gives you peak performance. And Forrest blades feature exceptional perimeter concentricity and super fine tooth grind to ensure the highest quality edges.

"Our exclusive guarantee is another reason to have complete confidence in the products we offer! **Purchase any Forrest blade or dado and use it for up to 30 days. If you are not completely satisfied for any reason, return it for a full refund.** There's never any risk to you. You have my word on it!"

## Woodworker II

ALL PURPOSE - table saws and portable circular saws.

		Sale Price	10% Off First Blade	15% Off Second Blade
12" x 40T x 1"		\$120	\$116	\$110
10" x 40T	(1/8" or 3/32" K)	<del>\$110</del>	\$107	\$101
10" x 30T	(1/8" or 3/32" K)	<del>\$90</del>	\$ 89	\$ 84
8 1/4" x 40T	(3/32" K)*	<del>\$90</del>	\$ 89	\$ 84
8" x 40T	(3/32" K)	<del>\$90</del>	\$ 89	\$ 84
7 1/4" x 30T	(3/32" K)	<del>\$80</del>	\$ 62	\$ 59
5 3/8" x 40T x 10mm	(5/64" K)**	<del>\$80</del>	\$ 80	\$ 76

Also available: 14"x40Tx1" • 14"x30Tx1" • 12"x30Tx1" • 9"x40T • 9"x30T • 8"x30T(3/32"K) • 6"x40T(3/32"K). Call for prices.

The 10"x40T earned the Editor's Choice for the best performance regardless of price. American Woodworker April 1998, pp 68-69.

\*For Sears & Makita \*\*For DeWalt Cordless Portables

## New! Customized Woodworker II

For the advanced table saw operator. Ideal for joinery and special uses!

		Sale Price	10% Off First Blade	15% Off Second Blade
10" x 40T (1/8" K)	#1 grind for square cut box joints.	<del>\$130</del>	\$117	\$111
10" x 40T (1/8" K)	#6 grind for near flat bottom, easy feed.	<del>\$130</del>	\$117	\$111
10" x 40T (1/8" K)	Dovetail joint grind. Specify angle & left or right points. See Fine WW12/01.	<del>\$130</del>	\$117	\$111
10" x 40T (5/64" K)	Ultra thin kerf for precision work. Use stiffener plate.	<del>\$130</del>	\$125	\$118
10" x 20T (1/8" K)	Fast feed rip for thick hardwood without burning, but finish is not smooth like WWII.	<del>\$90</del>	\$ 85	\$ 80

## Dado-King

You get flat-bottomed grooves and no splintering—even when crosscutting oak plys and melamine. This award-winning set comes with six 4-tooth chippers (including 3/32" chipper), two 24-tooth outside blades plus shims. Cuts 1/8" to 29/32" grooves.

	Sale Price	10% Off First Set	15% Off Second Set
6" set	<del>\$260</del>	\$242	\$229
8" set	<del>\$280</del>	\$260	\$245
10" set	<del>\$340</del>	\$314	\$297
12" set	<del>\$440</del>	\$404	\$382

10" Blade Runner carrying case. Protects and holds up to 10 blades. Ships with 6", 8", or 10" Dado sets. Included free with your order!

## Duraline HI A/T

Cuts melamine perfectly. 220mm & 300mm available. Our best plywood blade.

	Sale Price	10% Off First Blade	15% Off Second Blade
10" x 80T (1/8" or 3/32" K)	<del>\$150</del>	\$143	\$135
12" x 80T x 1" (1/8" K)	<del>\$180</del>	\$163	\$154

14"x100Tx1" • 14"x80Tx1" • 16"x100Tx1" • 8" • 7 1/4" and others. Call for prices.

## Chop Master

Specially designed for sliding compound miter, miter-chop, and radial saws.

	Sale Price	10% Off First Blade	15% Off Second Blade
7 1/2" x 60T x 5/8"	<del>\$105</del>	\$ 95	\$ 89
8 1/2" x 60T x 5/8"	<del>\$110</del>	\$107	\$101
10" x 80T x 5/8"	<del>\$130</del>	\$125	\$118
12" x 80T x 1"	<del>\$140</del>	\$134	\$127
15" x 100T x 1"	<del>\$190</del>	\$179	\$169

Also available: 8 1/4" x 60T • 6 1/2" x 40T • 9" x 80T • 14" x 100T. Call for prices.

## Woodworker I

Designed for radial arm or tablesaws—fine crosscut.

	Sale Price	10% Off First Blade	15% Off Second Blade
7 1/4", 8", 8 1/4" x 60T	<del>\$100</del>	\$ 98	\$ 93
10" x 60T	<del>\$120</del>	\$116	\$110
12" x 60T	<del>\$130</del>	\$125	\$118

Also available: 9" x 60T • 14" x 60T. Call for prices.

All prices in U.S. funds

## Two Easy Ways to Order

Call toll-free

**1-800-733-7111**

OR [stores.yahoo.com/forrestman](http://stores.yahoo.com/forrestman)

(In NJ, 973-473-5236)

Fax 973-471-3333

Se habla español

Western Canada: Call Sharp Tech, Inc.

877-228-0908 • Fax 403-225-3767

Other Canadian Sales: Call CMR - Ron Collier

800-229-4814 • Fax 517-684-0402

Visit our internet store

[stores.yahoo.com/forrestman](http://stores.yahoo.com/forrestman)



**DON'T SEE WHAT YOU NEED?**  
Call us for other blades and dampener discs!

## \$15 OFF\* OUR EXPERT BLADE SHARPENING!

Don't take a chance with micro-chipped edges on your expensive wood! Our in-factory sharpening preserves the life and performance of all types of carbide blades. In fact, Forrest Manufacturing represents the industry standard for fine quality sharpening. We process most orders in 3 to 5 days, and we'll give you \$15 IN DISCOUNT COUPONS\* with your next order for any blade or dado you own! (Please include return UPS of \$7 + \$1 for each additional blade.)

**FREE SHIPPING—**  
All Orders Over \$275  
Other orders, please add:  
Saw blade — \$7 • Dado — \$9 • Stiffener — \$3

\*3 coupons at \$5 each, use 1 coupon per blade.

# FORREST

Forrest Manufacturing Company  
457 River Road  
Clifton, NJ 07014

© 2002 Forrest Manufacturing Company, Inc.

## USING A MARKING KNIFE



**Well-fit dovetails start with accurate layout. A marking knife allows you to transfer the tail layout precisely onto the pins board. The thin incisions will guide the chisel later during final paring.**



**Scribe a line for clean cuts on plywood. Cut this line into the bottom of the panel, where the sawteeth will exit.**



**Marking out a hinge mortise. The marking knife adds precision to this operation, too. The line will serve as a starting place for final chisel cuts around the perimeter.**

outside that line seems to flake away as I pare at it with a chisel, leaving only a clean dovetail recess or a precise pin.

### There are several types of marking knives

The most obvious distinction between marking knives the way in which the blade is sharpened. The most common type used for marking has one side of the blade beveled, so the flat side of the blade can be placed vertically against a straightedge.

Knives also can be sharpened on both sides of the blade. When using a double-beveled knife, you should angle the knife so that the bevel rests flat against the straightedge. Another significant design difference is whether the blade has a single cutting edge or if the knife's tip is spear-shaped with two cutting edges. Generally, the two-edged knife has a sturdier tip and when rotated 180° it can be used to scribe a line down the left or right side of an edge.

In the catalogs you'll find a wide variety of knives for marking. Some feature stout, mirror-polished blades attached to rosewood handles and are made to last a few lifetimes. Others are plastic-handled carving or specialty knives. In the shop, I've used everything from utility knives to X-Acto blades. My favorite is a #1 chip-carving knife with a custom walnut handle shaped to fit my hand.

I use the fixed-blade, chip-carving blade for marking joinery and dovetails, and a #1 X-Acto knife for marquetry and veneer work. Although I could get by with one knife, each type seems to be well suited to a particular type of work.

### Sharpen on a grinder or a stone

I typically sharpen my fixed-blade knives on the bench grinder. Grinding the blade every time might shorten its life somewhat, but it saves me significant time over honing.

Of course you can hone the blade using flat stones. This method might take a little longer, but it removes less material, leaves a finer edge and eliminates the possibility of damaging the hardness by overheating the metal.

Whether it's single- or double-bevel, handled or handleless, ground or honed, a sharp marking knife will add accuracy to your work. □

## KNIFE TYPES

### DOUBLE BEVEL

Most general-purpose knives have a bevel ground on both faces of the blade.



### CHIP-CARVING KNIFE



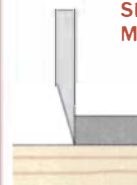
### DISPOSABLE BLADE



*Tilt the blade to keep the bevel flush with the straightedge.*

### SINGLE BEVEL

A blade designed for marking is typically beveled on one face only.



### SPEAR-POINT MARKING KNIFE

*Keep the flat side flush with the straightedge.*

## New Duplicating Lathe

- Steady-rest attached to copier
- 49" between centers
- 500 lbs., 1.5 HP motor
- 4 speeds

### LAGUNA TOOLS

You Build With Wood, We Build With Trust.

800-234-1976

www.lagunatools.com

17101 Murphy Ave., Irvine, CA 92614 (949) 474-1200

READER SERVICE NO. 187

## HEARNE HARDWOODS, INC.

### Specializing in Pennsylvania Cherry

Plain & Figured Cherry from 4/4 to 16/4  
Also: Premium Walnut, Figured Maple, wide planks & a large variety of exceptionally fine domestic & imported woods including free form slabs, turning blanks, burls, & instrument lumber.

National & International Shipping

200 Whiteside Dr., Oxford, PA 19363

ph 610-932-7400 fax 610-932-3130  
email hearnehardwoods@chesco.com

Toll Free 1-888-814-0007



READER SERVICE NO. 162

## TOOL DOCK

The Modular Workshop

See it at...

www.tooldock.com

For more information call: 1-866-866-5362

©2002 Waterloo Industries, Inc. USA

READER SERVICE NO. 141

## The Precision Router Lift

Total control for table mounted routers.

Only \$269  
reg. \$299



The PRL (Precision Router Lift) fits a PC 7518 directly and is available with adapter collar's for other fixed base routers.

- Change bits above the table.
- Includes (3) aluminum twist lock rings.
- Adjustable index scales.
- Elevated crank handle.
- Includes threaded starting pin.

Woodpeckers

1.800.752.0725 • www.woodpeck.com



## www.woodfinishing.org

People travel from across the United States to take Dakota County Technical College's (DCTC) unique nine-month Wood Finishing and Restoration program. Find Out Why!

### Hands-on training for:

- Furniture restoration
- Production finishing
- Furniture service technician



EOE

Apply Today, Classes Fill FAST!!

Call toll-free 1-877-YES-DCTC for more info.

Web: www.dctc.mnscu.edu/programs/woodfinish.htm



READER SERVICE NO. 88

## You Did It Yourself

Using Raised Panel Doors,  
Dovetail Drawer Boxes or  
Complete Cabinet Kits  
from

**Scherr's**  
Cabinet and Doors, Inc.



531 5 Highway 2 East • Minot, ND 58701  
Ph. (701) 839-3384 • Fax (701) 852-6090  
email: doormker@minot.com

www.scherrs.com

READER SERVICE NO. 26

## HARTVILLE TOOL

Innovative. Hard-to-Find. Tools for Today's Woodworkers!

Order your FREE Catalog now and Save!

To Order, or to receive a FREE Catalog, log on @  
**www.hartvilletool.com**  
OR CALL TOLL-FREE 1-800-345-2396

Code # FW 302

READER SERVICE NO. 40

# COME TO AMERICA'S #1

Whether you are starting from scratch or upgrading your shop, this is your chance to find everything you need to improve your craft—all in one place.



## **WATCH.**

*Free demonstrations*

## **LEARN.**

*Meet expert craftsmen*

## **BUY.**

*Unique products & great deals*

## **DO.**

*Find it, try it, take it home*



# WOODWORKING EVENT!

**the**  
**WOODWORKING** **shows**  
 Watch. Learn. Buy. Do.  
[www.thewoodworkingshows.com](http://www.thewoodworkingshows.com)



See first hand how the pros do it at the nation's premier woodworking event.

- Meet master craftsmen and watch them at work.
- Learn timesaving tips and professional techniques to enhance your own woodworking skills.
- Talk with factory reps who can answer your questions.
- Try, compare, buy—the latest products, materials, and technology.
- Take advantage of show specials on tools and supplies.
- Attend woodworking seminars and the Masters' Stage presented by:



Fine  
**WoodWorking**

SCHOOL OF WOODWORKING  
 marc  
**ADAMS**



Call 1-800-826-8257 or visit [www.thewoodworkingshows.com](http://www.thewoodworkingshows.com) for more information & discounts

## THE MOST INFORMATIVE & INTERACTIVE WOODWORKING EVENT OF THE YEAR

<b>February 22-24</b>	Grand Rapids Little Rock	DeltaPlex Expo Center Arkansas State Fairgrounds	<b>April 5-7</b>	Houston Nashville	Reliant Arena I-24 Expo Center
<b>March 1-3</b>	Louisville Atlanta	Kentucky Fair & Exposition Center Gwinnett Civic Center	<b>April 12-14</b>	Salt Lake City New Orleans	South Towne Exposition Center Pontchartrain Center
<b>March 8-10</b>	Cleveland Tallahassee	Summit County Fairgrounds Tallahassee-Leon County Civic Center	<b>April 19-21</b>	Spokane Chicago	Spokane County Fair & Expo Odeum Sports & Expo Center
<b>March 15-17</b>	Charlotte Harrisburg	Merchandise Mart Pennsylvania Farm Show Complex	<b>April 26-28</b>	Sacramento Boston	Cal Expo Aleppo
<b>March 22-24</b>	Tampa Chantilly	Florida State Fairgrounds Capital Expo Center	<b>May 3-5</b>	Pomona Long Island	Fairplex Nassau Veterans Memorial Coliseum

## No box spring for a bed?

*In the article “Construct a Classic Bed” by Doug Mooberry and Steve Latta (FWW #105, pp. 36-40), the authors state that box springs are not necessary for beds. I am confused, then, about the purpose of the modern box spring. I understand that box springs are historically inaccurate, but will the bed sleep as well? I have also been told that a platform will not allow moisture to pass through the mattress.*

—Ramon Sanna, Madison, Wis.

**Steve Latta replies:** It seems the bed sales force is doing an exceptional job promoting the “evils” of not using a box spring. Customers always get a little squeamish at the suggestion of omitting it. When Elizabeth and I got married years ago, she brought her \$650 queen set, and the idea of separating such a perfectly matched (and color-coordinated) pair as her mattress and box spring led to a heated debate. The conflict was resolved only by her box spring’s inability to wrap around the staircase to the third floor of our old Victorian. Had that not been the case, the argument, “but the warranty will be voided,” might have prevailed.

I have been omitting box springs long enough for many a 15-year warranty to run its course and have never gotten a call concerning any problem with a mattress. On that point I speak from a background of experience—not bedding design. Moisture buildup never has been a problem. We flip our mattress top to bottom periodically, and I’ve never seen any sign of deterioration. Experience also tells me the performance of the mattress is not impacted at all. If anything, the bed tends to sleep a little firmer, depending on your support system. For our queen set, two pieces of ¾-in.-thick melamine rest on a frame made from 2x4s. The frame is screwed together and then fitted between and screwed to the side rails. This approach makes for a rock-solid bed much stronger than any system with a suspended box and mattress. I would stick to melamine rather than plywood. It is easy to clean and, with edges relieved, is splinter-free.

From a design standpoint, the sizes of modern mattresses often clash with traditional forms. Beds end up too wide

and often overpower the room they’re placed in. You can shave about 5 in. off the width by eliminating the box and allowing the mattress to rest on top of both rails. I would eliminate the box spring for a bed up to a queen-sized mattress but not for a king-sized one. The combined height of modern mattress sets can be a problem as well. Some sets total 18 in. or more and obscure the headboard, which is typically made from a drop-dead gorgeous piece of wood. Eliminating the box spring solves that problem.

I cannot overemphasize how solid a bed can be with an integrated platform supporting a mattress. There’s no shimmy and shake—just the feeling of strength and durability that will last for generations. Throw in a nice, high

headboard, a couple of end tables with reading lamps, and life just got better. [Steve Latta is an instructor at the Thaddeus Stevens College of Technology in Lancaster, Pa.]

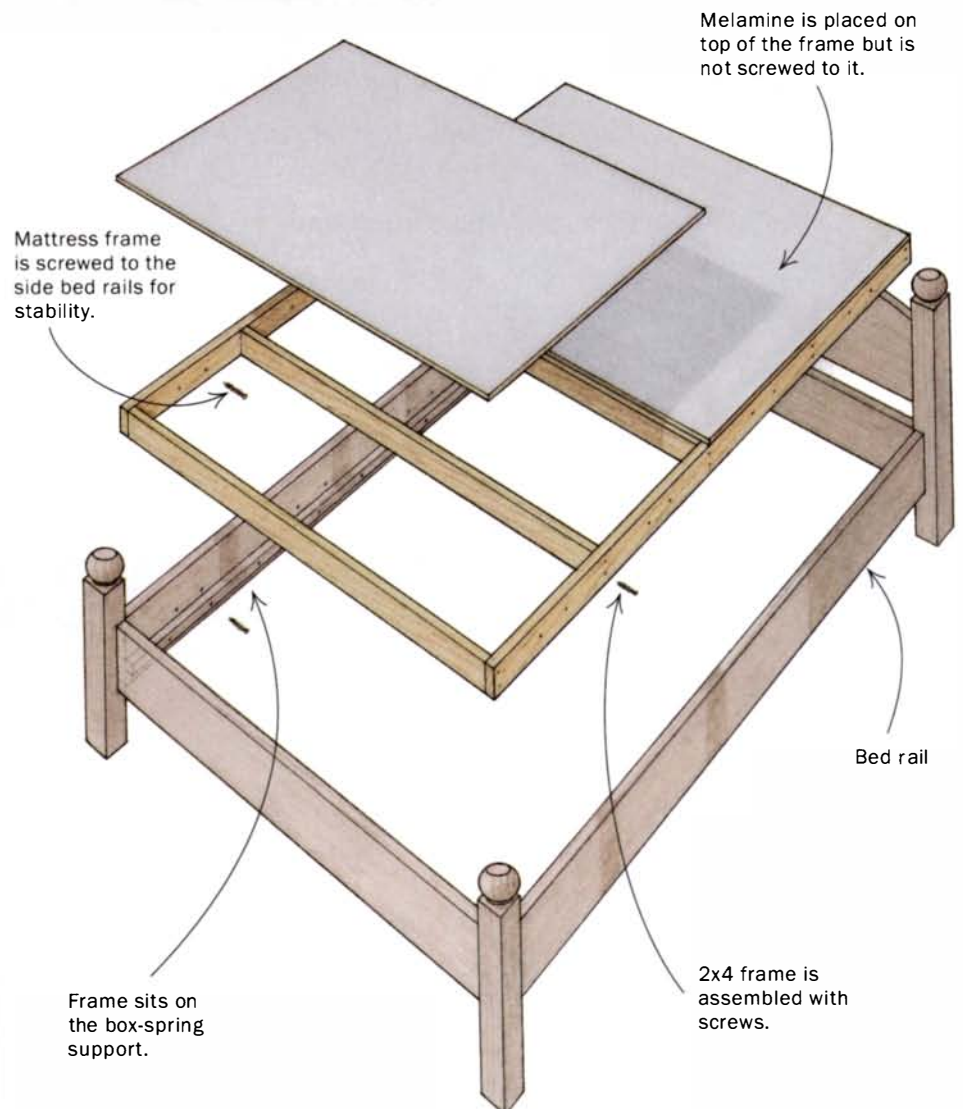
## Boiling vs. steam-bending

*I am building the Morris chair from issue #101 and am interested in why the author prefers to boil the back slats rather than steam-bend them. I would think that boiling is much simpler from an equipment point of view. I am making the chair out of cherry, and the back slats will be about ¾ in. thick.*

—Phil Capper, via e-mail

**Lon Schleining replies:** I often wonder why anyone would boil a nice piece of wood just to bend it. Steaming wood does

## A STURDY REPLACEMENT FOR A BOX SPRING



**LeNeave Machinery & Supply Co, Inc.**

305 W. Morehead St., Charlotte, NC 28202  
800-442-2302 704-376-7421 Fax: 333-1017  
Quality Woodworking Equipment Since 1957

15-in. Planer  
3HP \$889<sup>00</sup>

20-in. Planer  
5HP \$1395<sup>00</sup>



10-in. Cabinet saw  
\$995<sup>00</sup>

- |                   |                       |
|-------------------|-----------------------|
| Jet               | Ritter                |
| Powermatic        | Wide Belt Sanders     |
| Delta             | Moulders, Planers     |
| NORTH STATE       | Table Saws, Jointers  |
| Porter Cable      | Dust Collectors       |
| Hitachi           | Shapers, Band Saws    |
| Williams & Hussey | Mortisers, Tenoner's  |
| Woodmaster        | Radial Arms,          |
| Freeborn          | Stock Feeders, Router |
| Amana             | Bits                  |
| Whitesides        | Moulding Heads        |
| Raised Panel Door | Shaper Cutters        |
| Machines          | Saw Blades            |



**We Will Not  
Be Under Sold!**

**We can Furnish Any Woodworking Machinery & Supplies needed!**

**Quality Pen Kits  
and Other Turning Kits**



- Designers & Manufacturers
- Wholesale & Retail

**THE BereaHardWoods<sup>CO. Inc.</sup>**

Manufacturer of quality writing instruments, components and kits.

CALL FOR FREE CATALOG

6367 Eastland Rd. • Brookpark, Ohio 44142 U.S.A.

Ph: 440-234-7949 • Fax: 440-234-7958 • bereahard@aol.com

www.bereahardwoods.com

READER SERVICE NO. 32

**Foreign & Domestic  
HARDWOODS**

**LUMBER & VENEERS**

**ALL TYPES & ALL SIZES**

• Custom Milled • Shipped Anywhere!

Call 914-946-4111

Fax 914-946-3779

ASK FOR OUR COLOR CATALOG!

**M. J. GORDON  
COMPANY Inc.**

262 Ferris Avenue • White Plains, NY 10603

READER SERVICE NO. 130



Every Craftsmen's Collection kit includes full-sized patterns, step-by-step instruction manuals with joinery perspectives, bill of materials and beautifully detailed bronzework.

**EIGHT YEARS  
IN DEVELOPMENT!**

SEND CHECK TO:  
LIONEL HASTINGS & COMPANY  
E.O. BOX 1148, MCGILL, NEVADA 89318, USA



Now, for the first time ever, you can enjoy the pride and satisfaction of building your own masterpiece using our exclusive methods.

**FIRST EDITION OUT NOW!**

102 pages of detailed photos, descriptive text, history and drawings show our first 10 kits available now, and 8 more in development.

**ORDER YOUR CATALOG TODAY!  
ONLY \$20.00**

Shipments outside the U.S. are by Surface Mail unless otherwise specified. Add \$10.00 for expedited service.

**REFUNDABLE WITH FIRST KIT ORDER**

If not completely satisfied, you can return Catalog within 14 days for a full refund.

CALL (800) 522-7615 OR (775) 235-7615

FACSIMILE (775) 235-7621

©1998 Hastings, Inc.

**Hardware with HEFT**



Card Frame \$1.75



Art Deco Coat Hook  
\$2.50



Oval Pull \$4.20



Ornate Pull \$4.10



Elegant and  
Detailed  
Web  
Bracket  
\$8.50



Attractive  
and Sturdy  
Lag Hook  
\$6.50



Scroll Handrail  
Bracket  
\$6.50

These lost-wax cast-steel reproductions of antique and Art Deco styling have wonderful detail and substance. You will not find hardware of this heft and appeal anywhere else at these prices.

To see the thousands of hardware items in our collection, please visit our Web site or contact us to request our free 144-page full-color hardware catalog. (UFW) Shipping and N.Y. sales tax extra.

**1-800-871-8158** or [customerservice@leevalley.com](mailto:customerservice@leevalley.com)

**Lee Valley & veritas<sup>®</sup>**

Lee Valley Tools Ltd., 12 East River St., Ogdensburg, N.Y. 13669

Shop online: [www.leevalley.com](http://www.leevalley.com)

READER SERVICE NO. 158

enough damage to the wood fibers.

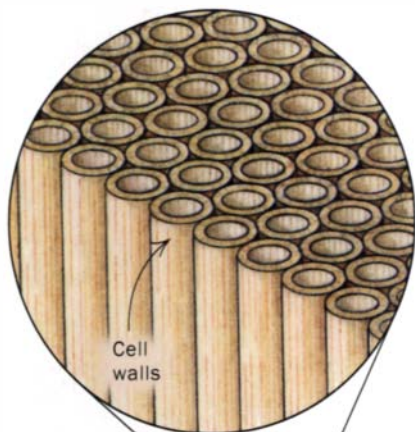
Boiling just makes it worse. Here's why:

When you boil a piece of wood, the lignin or sap holding the wood together is leached out. If you've ever had Thanksgiving turkey that tasted awfully dry, the juice was simply cooked out of it. The same principle applies to wood. Just look at the color of the water when you're finished. It will look like oak tea.

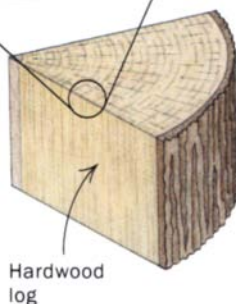
If too much of the lignin is softened, it's likely the piece will crack or check when it cools. Moreover, if the water has any iron particles in it or you boil the piece in an iron pot, the wood will turn black. It isn't all that much trouble to build a steam-bending setup. It's fun, too. You can learn the basics in my article in *FWW* #149 (pp. 78-83).

You mentioned you'll be using cherry instead of oak. To understate the situation a bit, cherry isn't the easiest wood to bend. Try your technique on oak first to see if it will work. Then try the cherry. Your 3/8-in. thickness will need about half an hour in the steam. The same rule of

## BOILING WEAKENS THE WOOD



The wood's strength comes from its cell walls, which are held together by lignin, a natural adhesive that will weaken if boiled.



thumb applies; one hour of steaming for each inch of thickness. Just remember, when all else fails, you can always bandsaw those slats out of solid stock. [Lon Schleining is a contributing editor.]

## Trouble with fine waterstones

*With my waterstone in grits of 4,000 and higher, the tool seems to float without cutting, showing signs of polishing only around the edges. Also, I have discovered that a surface polished with higher grits tends to show different high spots if I return to the coarser stones.*

—Charles Shafer, Knoxville, Tenn.

**William Tandy Young replies:** To get tools to glide smoothly on the finer stones, rub their surfaces evenly with a small Nagura stone to create a mud slurry on the surface that polishes the steel and reduces suction. Keep the Nagura dry, and only dip it in water before using. Kerf its face in a cross-hatch pattern with an old hacksaw blade so that it will slide easily on the 4,000-grit stone. With practice,

## Vacuum Laminating Technology Inc.

1-800-403-2344

**Our Improved Vacuum Presses are the answer to all pressing needs.**

- Regulated industrial vacuum pumps
- Vacuum generators & Vacuum Clamps
- Heavy duty Vacuum Bags in Urethane or Vinyl
- TopPress, the easy to use top loading press



**We guarantee the best quality and the lowest prices. Call now for our new catalog.**

P.O. Box 2164 • Fort Bragg, CA 95437  
Tel 707-961-4142 • Fax 707-961-4143  
email: vlt@mcn.org



READER SERVICE NO. 121

## INTRODUCING TOTALLY NEW POWER TOOL

### UNIVERSAL JOINER DEVICE

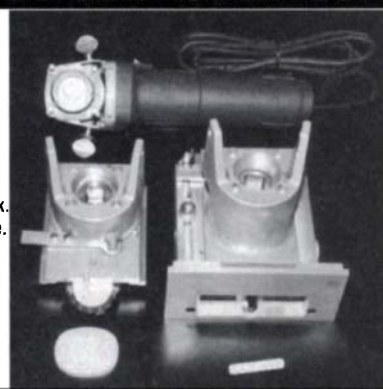
PATENT # 5, 875, 826

Two in One Cuts Large Mortises for Bigger Bisquits L 2 5/8 x W 2 1/8 x Th 1/4 Also Bores Holes for Dowels 1/4 or 3/8 Thick. Good for Frames, Chairs, Benches & More. *It is a New Idea for the Woodworking Industry*

68 Jay Street, Bsm. #5, Brooklyn, NY 11201

718-522-0338

VASILIOS GIOUSOS (BILLY)

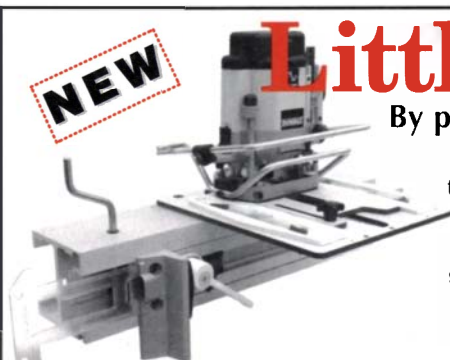


**NEW**

## LittleRat™

By popular demand...

a compact version of the WoodRat with the versatility of its big brother and its own simple way of making the finest dovetails ever.



[www.woodrat.com/freedom](http://www.woodrat.com/freedom)

[sales@woodrat.com](mailto:sales@woodrat.com)

READER SERVICE NO. 186



# 4-WAY MONEY-MAKER!



Now, turn a \$5 rough board into \$75 worth of molding in just minutes! Make over 350 standard moldings, tongue & groove, picture frame stock, any custom design. Quickly Converts from Planer/Molder to Drum Sander or Power-Feed Multi-Blade Saw!

**FREE 30-DAY TRIAL!**

12", 18" & 25" Models

**Variable Feed Makes The Difference!**

Just a twist of the dial adjusts the Woodmaster from 70 to over 1,000 cuts per inch. Produces a glass-smooth finish on tricky grain patterns no other planer can handle. Plenty of American-made "muscle" to handle low-cost, "straight-from-the-saw-mill" lumber. **5-Year Warranty, MADE IN USA!**

**Call Today for Free Facts**

**1-800-821-6651 ext. PE95**

[www.woodmastertools.com](http://www.woodmastertools.com)

Woodmaster Tools, Inc. 1431 N. Topping Ave. Dept. PE95, Kansas City, MO 64120

READER SERVICE NO. 184

## THE BEST PLACE TO BUY DEWALT TOOLS ONLINE

[www.amazon.com/dewalt](http://www.amazon.com/dewalt)

Call for your FREE Tool Crib catalog  
**1-800-635-5140**

**TOOLS & HARDWARE**  
**amazon.com**

READER SERVICE NO. 178

## A SECOND PAIR OF HANDS

Now your table saw will support up to 48" of cut material.

Lifts quickly into position and folds out-of-the way in one simple easy step with no tools... supports 200 lbs.

FREE Color Catalog  
Call: 1-800-624-2027



HTC PRODUCTS, INC.  
ROYAL OAK, MI  
48068-0839



READERSERVICE NO. 99

# Limitless Possibilities

## Unleash your dreams

with the ultimate five-in-one combination machine. This compact, workhorse has the five main tools needed to create masterpieces. The X-31 gives you:

- A 12" jointer to prepare your lumber
- A 12" planer to dimension your lumber
- A 3 HP shaper to make any shape
- A mortiser to make the best joints obtainable
- A 10" table saw with a 50" sliding table panel saw
- 10-second change-over time
- 3 separate motors 3 HP each



**Free Video**

17101 Murphy Ave.  
Irvine, CA 92614  
(949) 474-1200

**LAGUNA TOOLS**  
Fine European Woodworking Machinery  
**800-234-1976**

[www.lagunatools.com](http://www.lagunatools.com)  
E-mail: [mail@lagunatools.com](mailto:mail@lagunatools.com)

READER SERVICE NO. 188

you'll know how much mud to create. Hone with a light touch, using the whole surface of the stone, as always.

Also, keep your stones in water when they're not in use. If they dry out, then get wet again, they can lose their flatness.

Your waterstones must be consistently flat from stone to stone. Use glass and sandpaper to flatten the 800-grit stone, then use the 800-grit stone to flatten the 1,200-grit stone, and the 1,200-grit stone to flatten the 4,000-grit stone. Japanese waterstones lose their flatness quickly, so you must true them up as you sharpen. Give them a quick flattening every time you use them, and touch them up every few minutes during extended sharpening sessions.

Sometimes, the coarser stones can fool you as you flatten the backs of tools. These stones cut quickly, producing a lot of abrasive mud, and as they wear, they conform to any inaccuracies in the surface of the tool being sharpened. Because of this, they can give the impression that the tool has been honed uniformly flat, even when it hasn't. Any inaccuracies that remain will show up as you change grits. Go back to the coarse stones and rehone the tool until it is truly flat, keeping the stones trued as you work. Then try the 4,000-grit stone again. If the back of a tool is hollow in the middle but honed flat all along the cutting edge, that's fine. Future honing will reduce the hollow.

[William Tandy Young is a woodworker and adhesive supplier in Stow, Mass.]

## USING FINE WATERSTONES



Five or six gentle, even strokes on the Nagura stone produce a slurry for faster sharpening on 4,000- or 8,000-grit stones. The slurry creates a fine abrasive that hones and polishes the metal.



*See us in:*

**Sweet's Group** Business and Construction Information Group

**Outsource This.**



**www.cabparts.com**

For the full CabParts story and to download a catalog, see us on the web at [www.cabparts.com](http://www.cabparts.com)

**Cab Parts**

970-241-7682, fax: 241-7689  
email: [cabparts@cabparts.com](mailto:cabparts@cabparts.com)

Behind every cabinet you produce is the true measure of its value:

**the cabinet box.**

*At CabParts, our specialty is manufacturing cabinet box components that give you the flexibility to produce installations of superior quality while saving time and labor.*

- **PRECISION MACHINED**
- *Easily assembled components*
- **OVER 1,500 MODULAR SIZES AVAILABLE, PLUS CUSTOM SIZES**
- *Saves time and improves results*
- **COST-EFFECTIVE**

READER SERVICE NO. 142

## WOODWORKERS BEWARE!

### Your blades are in danger!

The **WIZARD** line of metal detectors can help prevent costly planer, jointer, and saw blade damage from nails, screws, or other metal hidden inside your lumber. Designed especially for woodworkers, all include a 1 year warranty.



**Little Wizard . . . . . \$19.95\***

- Economical
- 2" scanning coil
- Effective to 2" deep



**Lumber Wizard . . . . . \$99.95\***

- 6" scanning coil
- Faster Scanning
- Effective to 4" deep
- Vibration Alert -
- Allows use in noisy workshops



**Wood Scan Wizard . . . . . \$139.95\***

- Fastest Scanning
- Scan up to 6"x12"x any length
- Scan all 4 sides of lumber at once
- Effective to 4" deep
- Use hand-held or in benchtop stand



Call to find a dealer near you, or visit us on the web:

**WIZARD** Detectors - 888-346-3826  
<http://WizardDetectors.com>

\*Recommended Retail Price **Dealer Inquiries Welcome!**

READER SERVICE NO. 70

## LAUNSTEIN HARDWOODS

Manufacturer & Distributor of  
3/8" SOLID HARDWOOD FLOORING

Pre-sanded and ready to finish. Available in  
RED OAK, WHITE OAK, ASH, HICKORY, HARD  
MAPLE, CHERRY, WALNUT

Choice of 4 widths and 3 grades

Unlimited choice of mouldings  
Most orders shipped within 24 hrs

### LAUNSTEIN HARDWOODS

384 S. Every Road,  
Mason, Michigan 48854

PHONE FAX

517-676-1133 517-676-6379

[www.launstein.com](http://www.launstein.com)

READER SERVICE NO. 14

## YESTERMORROW DESIGN/BUILD SCHOOL

Courses for novices & professionals

FURNITURE • CABINETRY

RUSTIC FURNITURE

WOOD TURNING

BURTON'S ROUTER RODEO

PLUS 60 OTHER COURSES



Classes run  
2 days to  
2 weeks  
year round

FREE CATALOG  
888-496-5541  
[WWW.YESTERMORROW.ORG](http://WWW.YESTERMORROW.ORG)  
WARREN, VERMONT

READER SERVICE NO. 154

## VAN DYKE'S RESTORERS

SUPPLIES FOR WOODWORKERS AND ANTIQUE RESTORERS



Visit us at [www.vandykes.com](http://www.vandykes.com)

## OVER 15,000 ITEMS

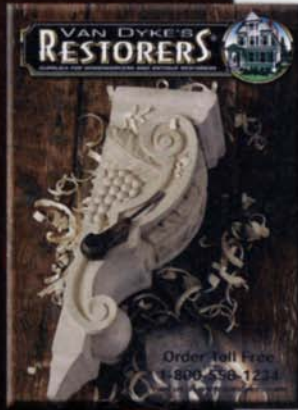
The Industry's Most  
Complete Selection Of:

- Woodworking Supplies
- Vintage Home Decorating Accessories
- Period Furniture & Door Hardware
- Reproduction Furniture Kits
- Tools, Supplies & More

Call For A Free  
324 Page Catalog - Ask For Dept. 60012

**1-800-558-1234**

Visit us at [www.vandykes.com](http://www.vandykes.com)



READER SERVICE NO. 147

## SOLVE THE MANY PROBLEMS OF OVERSPRAY

### MiniPro Plus Model 1235

Turbinaire HVLP Sprayer  
Reduce Overspray By Up To 90%  
No Compressor Required  
Easy To Use And Maintain  
Bleeder or Non-Bleeder Gun  
Gun Accessory Kit Promo \*



### Unique Variable Speed Turbine

Offers versatility to adjust air output  
based on material being sprayed.  
Reduce air for light bodied coatings and  
increase air for heavy bodied coatings.



As used by  
Scott Phillips of  
"The American  
Woodshop"  
on public  
television.

### Compressor HVLP Guns

Reduce Overspray By Up To 90%

Reduces Air Pressure 10:1

Use With Any Compressor  
Delivering 10-15 CFM @ 60-90 PSI

Complete Systems With Gun,  
Hoses & Paint Tanks Up To 5 Gal



## TURBINAIRE

HVLP Spray Equipment Since 1982

\* Call today  
**1-800-866-HVLP (4857)**

Distributor Inquires welcome

[www.turbinaire.com](http://www.turbinaire.com) • [sales@turbinaire.com](mailto:sales@turbinaire.com)

See you at a woodworking show near you.

READER SERVICE NO. 61

## Slot Mortising Machine Extremely Affordable Unbelievable Quality

Discover why this European crafted machine from  
Rojek is fast becoming the tool of choice for America's  
finest woodworkers.

### VDA 316 SLOT MORTISER

- 3.6 HP 1-ph motor
- Single-handed 360° operation
- 9 x 5 1/2 x 5" movement
- 5/8" Self-centering, multi-jaw chuck
- Dowel template head optional



## ROJEK

for a lifetime of woodworking

TM  
TECHMARK INC.

Let us make you a believer! Call toll-free:

**800-787-6747**

100 Industry Ln., North Attle, MA 01939 • Fax: 508-443-0312 • Website: [www.tech-mark.com](http://www.tech-mark.com)

READER SERVICE NO. 213

# FREE TOOL CATALOG!

## Your Best Work Starts With Us...

With over 8,000 of the finest woodworking tools in the world, Woodcraft can help you work more efficiently and skillfully than ever. Call for your Free copy today.

**1-800-542-9115**



**WOODCRAFT**  
Helping You Make Wood Work®

[www.woodcraft.com](http://www.woodcraft.com)

Visit one of our stores located nationwide! Call us for the store nearest you.



Proud sponsor of "The American Woodshop" hosted by Scott Phillips on PBS.

560 Airport Ind. Park,  
Dept. 02WW03Q,  
PO Box 1686,  
Parkersburg, WV  
26102-1686

READER SERVICE NO. 172

TENRYU PRO SERIES

**"The cuts were so quiet and effortless it felt like I forgot to raise the blade"**

Hal Taylor, Museum Quality Works of Art, Hartwood, VA

Hal's comment is typical of the many we receive from craftsmen who have tried our Pro Series blades.

Each blade features:

- Expertly-tensioned, fully-hardened tool steel plates for true run
- Fine grit honing of carbide edge for clean, smooth, and easy cuts
- Resin bond-filled expansion slots for extremely quiet cuts

- High-grade, wear-resistant carbide tips for long life

Tenryu Pro Series blades are also available for cutting plastic and non-ferrous metals. So save your ears and make life easier with Tenryu blades. Ask for them at your favorite dealer or call 800-951-SAWS.

TENRYU AMERICA, INC.  
[www.tenryu.com](http://www.tenryu.com)

FOR YOUR SAFETY:  
Follow machine and manual safety instructions.



Making quality saw blades since 1910

**TENRYU**

READER SERVICE NO. 129

## Stop Day Dreaming

Free Video

## Have a Knapp

There is simply no other combination machine on the planet, built to such a high level of quality.

Each machine is custom tailored to meet your demands. The Knapp has a sliding table with virtually no deflection; Cured cast-iron work surfaces throughout; Dovetail raising and lowering mechanisms; Self cleaning threads; Separate jointer and tablesaw fence. It's built more like a metal working machine.

You must see it to believe it! Call to order our free comprehensive demonstration video today.

**LAGUNA TOOLS**

Fine European Woodworking Machinery

**800-234-1976**

[www.lagunatools.com](http://www.lagunatools.com) • E-mail: [mail@lagunatools.com](mailto:mail@lagunatools.com)

17101 Murphy Ave., Irvine, CA 92614 (949) 474-1200

READER SERVICE NO. 191

## We Manufacture & Service SHAPER KNIVES MOULDER KNIVES



Williams & Hussey Profile Knives

We now distribute

**FREEBORN**

Cutters

FOLEY BELSAW • MOULDER HEADS

RBI & WOODMASTER KNIVES

LOCK EDGE COLLARS

ROSETTE CUTTERS

CUSTOM ROUTERS & CUSTOM CUTTERS



Quick Turnaround Time

Top Quality Products

at Competitive Prices

**W. Moore Profiles LTD.**

1 Commercial Drive,

P.O. Box 752, Florida, NY 10921

[www.wmooreprofiles.com](http://www.wmooreprofiles.com)

**1-800-228-8151**

Serving the Industry for over 10 Years • Fax (845) 651-1097

READER SERVICE NO. 39

## WHITECHAPEL LTD



THE WORLD'S FINEST HARDWARE

Free 216 page color catalog and reference: 1-307-739-9478

Web: [whitechapelLtd.com](http://whitechapelLtd.com)

READER SERVICE NO. 179

**POWERMATIC**  
WE HAVE IT ALL IN WOODWORKING SUPPLIES

**WoodWorkers Depot**

3001 RAMADA WAY, GREEN BAY, WI 54304  
1-800-891-9003 FAX (920) 336-8683  
www.woodworkersdepot.com  
PROFESSIONAL QUALITY AT A WAREHOUSE PRICE

**GENERAL**

**DELTA**  
**CMT JET**  
EQUIPMENT & TOOLS

READER SERVICE NO. 94

**Keep your Fine Woodworking back issues looking brand new.**



Store your treasured copies of *Fine Woodworking* in slipcases for easy reference again and again! Bound in dark blue and embossed in gold, each case holds more than a year's worth of *Fine Woodworking*. Only \$8.95 (\$24.95 for 3, \$49.95 for 6). Add \$1.50 per case for P&H. Outside the U.S., add \$3.50 each (U.S. funds only). CT residents add 6% sales tax.

To place an order using your credit card, call **1-800-888-8286** or send your order and payment to: Taunton Direct, Inc., P.O. Box 5507, Newtown, CT 06470-5507

**WOW!**  
**LOOK WHAT A TYPICAL TABLE SAW CAN DO.**  
Convert your table saw into a molder with the Magic Molder.

**MAGIC MOLDER™**

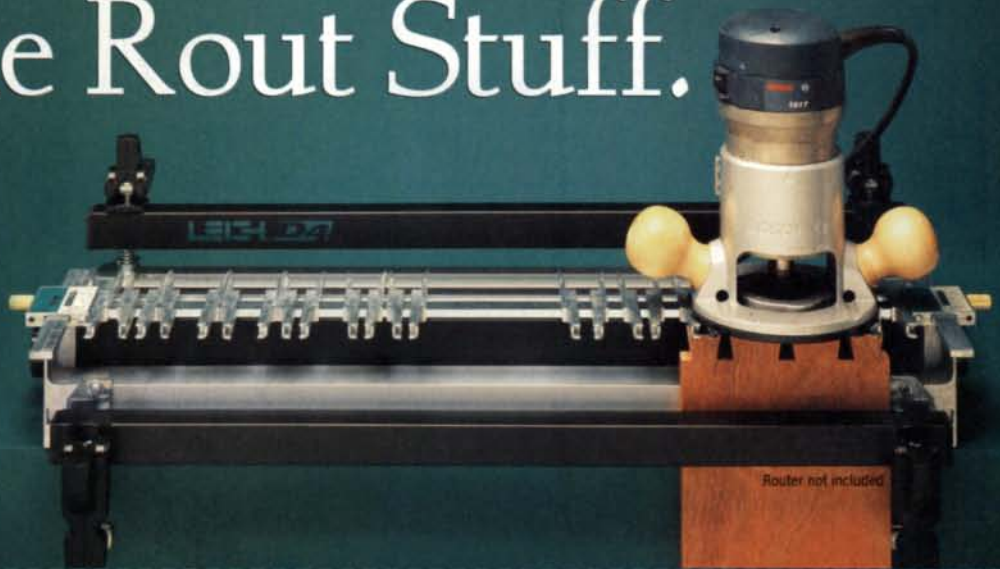
**818.782.0226**  
A Division of:  
**LRH Enterprises, Inc.**

9250 Independence Ave. Chatsworth, CA 91311 818.782.0226 or FAX 818.909.7602  
Email: sales@lrhent.com Website: www.lrhent.com

READER SERVICE NO. 83

THE WORLD'S BEST ROUTER JOINERY JIGS BY LEIGH

# The Rout Stuff.



**D4 Dovetail Features:**

- Infinite spacing of pins and tails
- Through dovetails up to 1 1/4" thick
- Half-blind dovetails up to 1 1/2" thick
- Sliding dovetails up to 1 1/2" thick
- All three can be cut in boards up to 24" wide
- Imperial or metric measurement scales

**Comes standard with:**

- Two cutters for 1/2" to 3/4" through dovetails
- 168-page fully illustrated User Guide
- D4 Dovetail Jig Instructional Video
- Cam-Action Speed-Clamps
- Adjustable side stop for angled dovetails

**Leigh Joinery Jigs have it all.** Hobbyist or professional, the Leigh D4 Dovetail Jig will ensure you create your best work. Versatility, precision and superb value make the Leigh Dovetail Jig better than the rest. Rout through and half-blind dovetails, with variable spacing of pins and tails, on one jig. Create decorative Isloc joints, finger joints, and multiple mortise & tenons effortlessly with Leigh attachments and our exceptional user guides! Get the right stuff for the job. Call toll free now!

**Call For Your FREE Leigh Catalog Today! 1-800-663-8932**

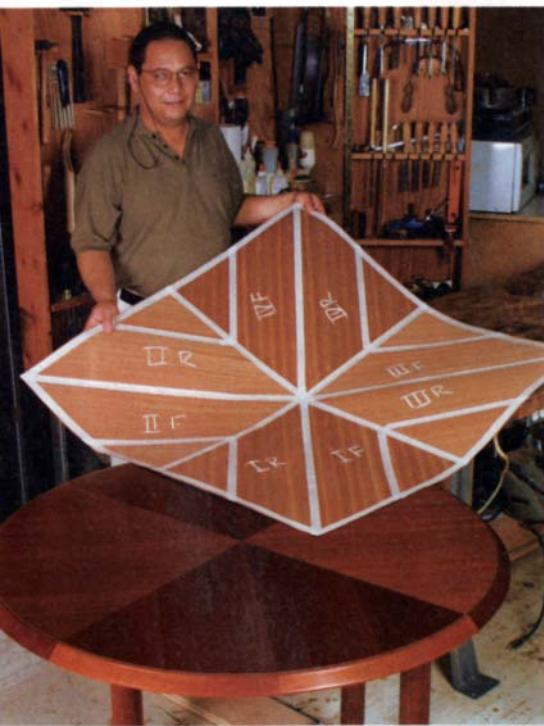
**LEIGH**  
Joining Tradition With Today

Leigh Industries Ltd., PO Box 357  
Port Coquitlam, BC Canada V3C 4K6  
Toll free 1-800-663-8932 Tel. 604 464-2700  
Fax 604 464-7404 Web www.leighjigs.com

## Veneer a reverse-diamond pattern

Veneer opens a world of possibilities for the woodworker. Because most of the best wood is made directly into veneer, you'll find more species, colors and patterns in veneer than you'll ever find in the selection at the lumberyard. Veneering also allows you to design the surface of a piece independently of its underlying structure, allowing cross-grain patterns that would be unstable if made of solid wood.

To get the most out of a veneer pattern, you must know how to arrange leaves correctly, not only matching the grain pattern



but also taking pattern jump and light refraction into consideration. The reverse diamond laid up for this round tabletop owes its success to all of these factors.

Grain pattern changes subtly with each leaf in a fitch, but there's usually a big difference, or "jump," between the first and last leaves. In a diamond, sunburst or other similar pattern, laying out the leaves sequentially around the outside places the first leaf next to the last. In this reverse-diamond pattern, I stagger the layout to minimize pattern jump.

Refraction is similar to the light-dark pat-

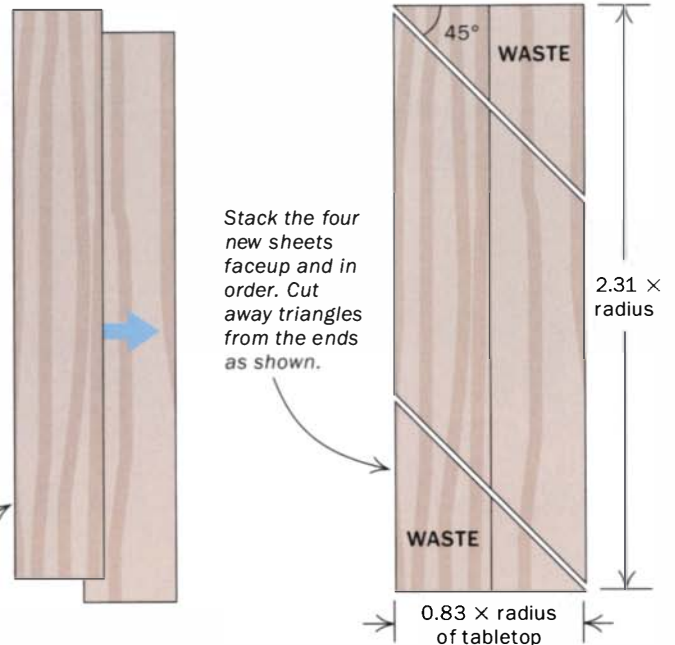
### SLIP-MATCH PANELS AND TRIM CORNERS



**Label the veneer leaves.** It's very important to record their original order and orientation.

If your leaves of veneer aren't wide enough, slip-match them to create wider sheets.

To start you need four identically sized sheets of veneer, their dimensions determined by the radius of your tabletop.



Stack the four new sheets faceup and in order. Cut away triangles from the ends as shown.

### SIMPLE JOINTING JIG DOES DOUBLE-DUTY



**Joint the leaves with a router.** Tape the stack of veneer in position between the two layers of the jig and clamp along the front edge. A 1/2-in.-dia. bearing-guided straight bit cuts the veneer flush. Use climbing cuts—and multiple passes if there is more than 1/8 in. to be removed.

The jig is simply two layers of 3/4-in.-thick MDF with registration pins to keep the front edges flush. Clamps hold the layers together.

#### EDGE-JOINTING

Registration pin

Tape the stack of four leaves in position.

#### ANGLE CUTS

Draw a 45° line on the bottom layer of the jig to locate the veneer.

# THE BEST FINISH IN THE BUSINESS.

## \$25 or \$50 REBATE

\$25 rebate with purchase of the D51275K Heavy-Duty 15 Ga. Angled Finish Nailer Kit, D51256K Heavy-Duty 16 Ga. Finish Nailer Kit or D51238K Heavy-Duty 18 Ga. Brad Nailer Kit. \$50 rebate with purchase of a combination of any one of the above listed nailers and any DeWALT Emglo Air Compressor. Offer valid 1/15/2002 through 4/30/2002. Only in the U.S.A. See store or visit [www.Dewalt.com](http://www.Dewalt.com) for details.



COME SEE IT ONLINE

360° Product Virtual Tour  
[www.Dewalt.com](http://www.Dewalt.com)



5-position indexed  
depth setting



Low profile no-mar pad  
with swept-back contact trip



Tool-free reversible belt hook



Introducing hand carry  
compressors built DeWALT tough

**\$50 REBATE WITH PURCHASE OF A  
COMBINATION OF ANY DeWALT FINISH  
OR BRAD NAILER AND ANY DeWALT  
EMGLO AIR COMPRESSOR**

## DeWALT® FINISH AND BRAD NAILERS. LESS HEAVY, MORE HEAVY-DUTY.



**D51275K** Heavy-Duty  
15 Gauge 1-1/4" - 2-1/2"  
Angled Finish Nailer Kit

**\$25 REBATE**



**D51256K** Heavy-Duty  
16 Gauge 1-1/4" - 2-1/2"  
Finish Nailer Kit

**\$25 REBATE**



**D51238K** Heavy-Duty  
18 Gauge 2"  
Brad Nailer Kit

**\$25 REBATE**

Our new heavy-duty finish and brad nailers were designed with the professional trim carpenter and woodworker in mind. Powerful, durable, and lightweight, the tools pack enough punch to countersink nails into the hardest materials. Innovative features such as indexed depth settings, reversible metal belt hooks, high visibility nosepieces, and low profile no-mar pads make these nailers the best finish tools in the business.

For more information, call **1-800-4-DeWALT** or visit our web site at [www.Dewalt.com](http://www.Dewalt.com)

©2002 DeWALT. The following are trademarks for one or more DeWALT Power Tools and Accessories: The yellow and black color scheme; the "D"-shaped air intake grill; the array of pyramids on the handgrip; the kit box configuration; and the array of lozenge-shaped humps on the surface of the tool.

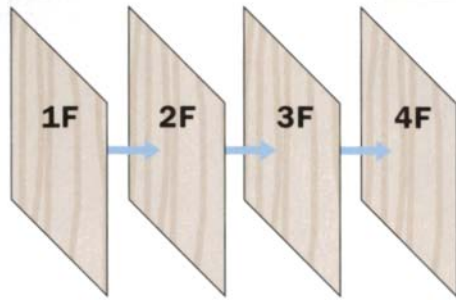
# DeWALT®

READER SERVICE NO. 7

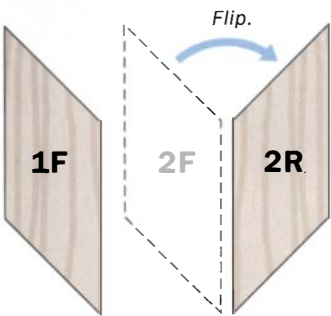


**Book-match the rhomboid shapes into pairs.** Tape these seams temporarily to keep track of the orientation.

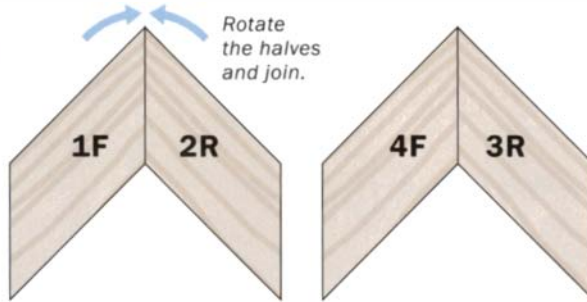
## PAIR UP THE PANELS



Relabel the four new sheets, with F and R signifying front and rear. Pair up the first and second pairs for the next step.



Flip over the second sheet next to the first and join the angled ends as shown, taping the seams together temporarily.



For the second pair, flip over the third leaf and join the ends.

catch the eye. However, it doesn't come in leaves wide enough to make up the match needed for this table, so I slip-matched two leaves together for each sheet (see the drawings on p. 102). The number of leaves you'll need to slip-match depends on the size of your sheets and tabletop.

The proportions of these long rectangular sheets are important, because they will determine the dimensions of the final square. Multiply the radius (if the table is round) of the tabletop by 2.31 to get the length of each of these sheets, and by 0.83 to get the width. This will yield a pattern slightly bigger than the tabletop, with room built in for jointing edges as you build the pattern.

When you first get the veneer, number the leaves to maintain their order and orientation. Cut the veneer to length, using a straightedge and a mat knife to score the veneer before snapping it off.

Joint the whole stack of leaves to slightly more than final width. Tape the sheets together, then tape the stack to the lower level of the jointing jig. Put on the top half of the jig and clamp it in place. Use a 1/2-in.-dia. flush-trimming bit. With your router speed set to maximum, rout from right to left, climb-cutting the stack. If necessary, clean up the last whiskers of waste with a sanding block and 220-grit paper.

When one side has been jointed, mark the finished width of the veneer on the lower level of the jig in two or more places to help align the stack before jointing the other edge.

When slip-matching the leaves, keep the

terns created by the grounds crew on a baseball field. Veneer makes similar patterns, which can be either dramatic, as on this table, or—if you're not careful—distracting. Because of the way it's sliced, every leaf of veneer has a smooth front and a rougher reverse. Each side also has two directions from which to look across its grain, which I call top and bottom. The

front is shinier than the reverse, and the top is shinier than the bottom.

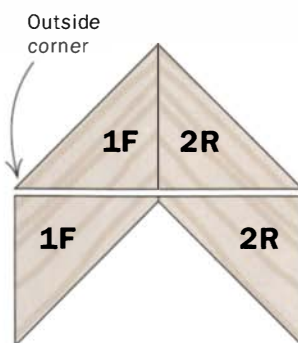
### Creating the pattern

The diamond match is made from four sheets of straight-grained veneer. I used quartersawn sapele because it has straight grain lines and even figure, leaving only its rich color and pronounced refraction to

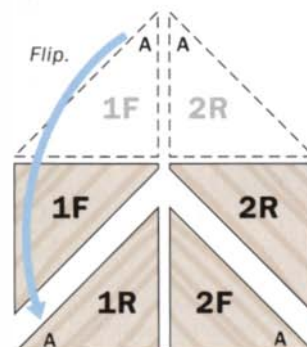


**Cut triangles off the top.** Use a straightedge and mat knife for quick, clean cuts.

## TRIANGLES BECOME RECTANGLES

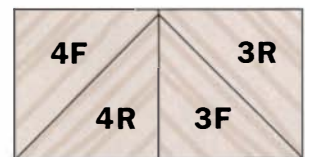


Cut precisely to the outside corners. These corners will end up at the center of the final pattern.



Take apart the top triangles and rotate and flip the halves, positioning them underneath.

Repeat with the second pair.



Do the same for the other half of the pattern. You now have two halves of the final pattern.



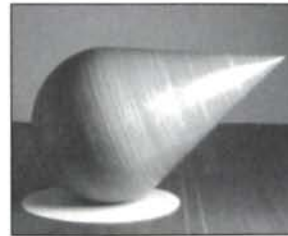
## Finest Quality Reproduction Brass and Iron Hardware

Since 1932, BALL AND BALL has been manufacturing the finest quality antique reproduction furniture hardware, builders hardware, lighting fixtures, and fireplace accessories available. Call for our 108-page catalog, available for \$7.00 (catalog cost refunded on first order).



**Ball and Ball**  
463 W. Lincoln Highway  
Exton, PA 19341  
Phone: 610-363-7530 • Fax: 610-363-7659  
Orders: 1-800-257-3711  
Visit our website - [www.ballandball-us.com](http://www.ballandball-us.com)

READERSERVICE NO. 122



## NEW TRADITIONS WORKSHOP

• DONALD FORTESCUE •

Sculpture & Furniture-  
Mapping Out Territory

**APRIL 6 & 7, 2002**

Call today to register—spaces are limited!

25 Sagamore Rd • Worcester, MA 01605  
508-753-8183 • fax: 508-797-5626  
wcc@worcestercraftcenter.org • [www.worcestercraftcenter.org](http://www.worcestercraftcenter.org)

Worcester  
**Center for Crafts**

READERSERVICE NO. 93

New from...

## Lie-Nielsen TOOLWORKS INC.

Rabbet Block Plane  
\$150 + shipping

[www.lie-nielsen.com](http://www.lie-nielsen.com)

P.O. Box 9, Warren ME 04864 Free Brochure 1-800-327-2520

READERSERVICE NO. 42

## See the affordable Lamello Classic C2 Swiss Biscuit Joiner

- New swivel front fence: 0° to 90° with notches at 22.5°, 45° & 67.5°
- New increased maximum depth
- New extra-flat anti-slip pads
- New stop square for vertical work

Power, precision and balanced design for use on wood, laminates, solid surface and aluminum materials.

Purchase online at  
[www.csaw.com](http://www.csaw.com)

or call 1-800-252-6355  
E-Mail: [lamello@csaw.com](mailto:lamello@csaw.com)



FREE  
Color  
Catalog

"Simply the Best"

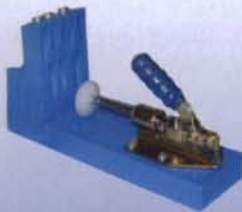
**COLONIAL SAW**  
MACHINERY SALES AND SERVICE

READERSERVICE NO. 160



## Pocket Hole Systems

Have you discovered the  
Pocket Hole Advantage?



Kreg offers solutions to all of your joinery needs with Pocket Hole Systems from \$20 including our most popular pocket hole tool, the **Kreg ProPack**.



[www.kregtool.com](http://www.kregtool.com)  
1-800-447-8638

READERSERVICE NO. 192

## The NEW Series 700 from the Worldwide Leader of Combination Machines

The new Series 700 woodworking systems are timeless and captivating. Our owners have come to expect the best in customer support and the highest precision in their machinery.

Call now for free video  
1-800-572 0061



Quality and precision  
made in  
**Austria**

**FELDER**  
[www.felderusa.com](http://www.felderusa.com)

FELDER USA West • 1851 Enterprise Blvd. • West Sacramento, CA 95691  
FELDER USA East • 2 Mc Cullough Drive • New Castle, DE 19720  
Call 916-375-3190 • Fax 916-375-3194

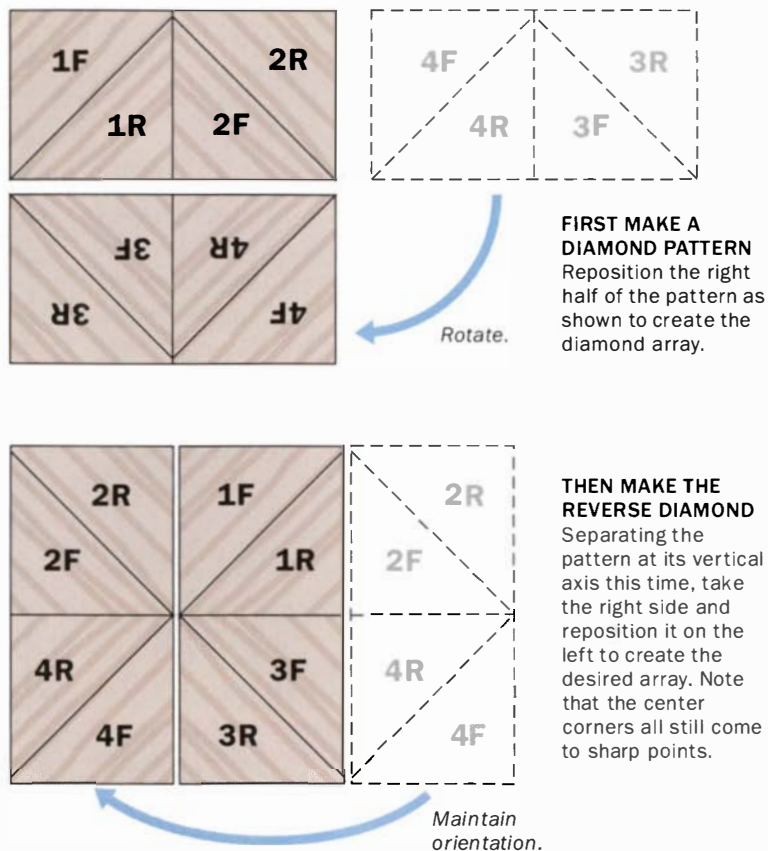
COMBINATION MACHINES • SHAPERS • JOINTERS • PLANERS • SLIDING TABLE SAWS

READERSERVICE NO. 194



**Join the rectangles to form a diamond pattern. Tape the new seam temporarily and then create the reverse-diamond pattern as shown at right.**

## CREATING A REVERSE-DIAMOND PATTERN



sheets in order and oriented in the same direction. Turn all of the sheets wrong-side up and tape them with masking tape. Stretch the tape as you place it, which will draw the seams together tightly. Turn over the sheets and tape the top side with veneer tape. When the veneer tape is dry, remove the masking tape.

### Make the rhomboid shapes

Renumber the sheets on their smooth front sides from 1F to 4F, and on their rough back sides from 1R to 4R. Stack the four sheets, front-sides up, and tape them together. Rejoint them so that they're all identical. Now, use the router jig to cut off triangles from both ends of the stack at 45°, leaving rhomboid shapes.

Pick up sheets 1 and 2. Flip sheet 2 to the right from underneath, so the tops of 1F and 2R abut (see the top drawing on p. 104). Temporarily tape this seam. Repeat with sheets 3 and 4, this time opening sheet 3 to the right from above so that 4F is to the left of 3R.

Cut triangles off the top of both pieces (see the bottom drawings on p. 104) with a straightedge and mat knife. Cut exactly to the outside corners, because these will end up inside the reverse-diamond pattern. The extra material on the bottom triangles will end up on the outside edge of the pattern. Remove the tape holding the top triangle together. Flip over the left half and move it to the bottom, then do the same with the right-hand triangle, creating the arrangements shown on the bottom of p. 104. Flipping the sheets will create a subtle refraction difference within each quadrant of the pattern, adding to the overall visual interest.

To create the diamond pattern, rotate sheets 3 and 4 180° and abut them with sheets 1 and 2 along their horizontal axes (see the top drawings above). This method preserves the grain pattern, the pattern jump and the refraction pattern. Tape the pieces together temporarily for ease of handling.

To transform the diamond pattern to a

reverse diamond, you need to break up the pattern along its vertical axis. This will keep the sharp corners of the triangles toward the inside of the pattern and leave the waste areas on the outside. Remove the masking tape, as needed, and slip the right half across to the left. Finally, turn over the pattern and tape all of the seams with veneer tape. Tape the edges of the pattern to protect them.

I use a vacuum bag to press the veneer onto a medium-density fiberboard (MDF) substrate. Adding backer veneer of the same or a similar species to the underside of the panel balances it and keeps it flat. You can press the top and backer veneer at the same time if you use both top and bottom cauls in the bag. To veneer tabletops, I recommend a two-part urea resin that gives a rigid glueline. This tabletop also features a thick, solid-wood edge that frames the veneer pattern as well as protects it from the dings of daily use. □

*Masha Zager assisted in writing this article.*

## Vacuum Pressing



**Q.V.P.**  
Professional Air-Powered System with 8'6" x 52" bag Start at only \$555.00

Veneering • Laminating • Klamping

- 13 Vacuum Press Models in Stock
- 30 Different Stock Bags and Frame Presses
- Custom Bags up 12' x 80'

**CALL 800 547-5484**

Quality VAKuum Products, Inc.  
43 Bradford St. Concord, MA 01742  
Phone: (978)369-2949  
Fax: (978)369-2928 [www.qualityvak.com](http://www.qualityvak.com)

READER SERVICE NO. 127



## Northend Hardwoods

Cabinet Hardwood Lumber and Plywood

Custom Millwork ♦ Custom Doors  
Flooring ♦ Stair Parts  
*All Made to Order*

Main Milling Facility  
Lyndonville, VT . 05851  
1-800-626-3275

Branch Office  
Williston, VT 05495  
1-800-265-7430

*We Ship Any Amount - Anywhere*



READER SERVICE NO. 76

**MAO SHAN is now online. Come visit our website and see all of our Do-It-Yourself Woodworking Machinery!**



- Competitive prices!
- Professional manufacturer since 1980 of woodworking machinery.
- ISO 9001 Certified!
- Dealer and Distributors' inquiries only please.
- Cast iron foundry established in 1975, casting and machining of OEM parts.
- OEM & ODM inquiries are welcome.

 <http://www.maoshan.com>

 **E-mail: [maoshan@ms15.hinet.net](mailto:maoshan@ms15.hinet.net)**  
**Fax: 886-4-22792667**

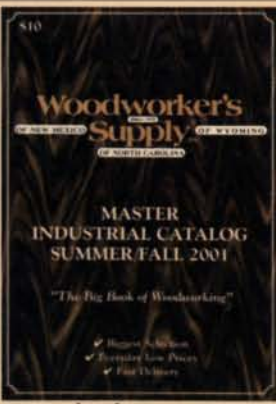
READER SERVICE NO. 9

If you are in a woodworking business... this could be the most valuable tool in your office™.

Please call **1-800-645-9292** for your 420 page catalog.

**FREE** to woodworking businesses.

visit us at [woodworker.com](http://woodworker.com)



READER SERVICE NO. 71

## THE SOURCE FOR BANDSAW ACCESSORIES

### Iturra Design : New 2002 Catalog

Free Catalog



- Introducing the **Quick Release** by Carter Products
- Our new **Blade Gage** bandsaw blade tension meter.
- **Lenox Pro Master** carbide-tipped and Bimetal blades
- **Bandrollers**, rip and re-saw fences, improved tension springs, tires, table inserts, circle jigs, and much more.
- History and comparison between **Delta** and **JET** bandsaws.

**CALL 1-888-722-7078 or 1-904-642-2802**

READER SERVICE NO. 119



**NEW!**

**High Performance Router from Fein**

This powerful new 3/4 horsepower plunge router will cut production time and give you a superior finish. Thanks to an advanced electronic feedback circuit, this state-of-the-art router operates at a consistent torque and speed for extremely smooth operation and a cleaner edge. It's lightweight for greater control, has a wider range of speeds, and includes soft start, dust collection port, and QC spindle. The new FEIN RT-1800 is designed for the cabinetmaker, solid surface fabricator and serious hobbyist. Call **1-800 441-9878** for more information and a dealer near you, or visit us on the web at [www.feinus.com](http://www.feinus.com).

*Finishing is just the beginning*

Fein Power Tools, Inc. 1030 Alcon Street  
Pittsburgh, PA 15220 1-800 441-9878

**Fein** 

READER SERVICE NO. 145

## ACCURACY FOR SALE!



Carter Band Saw Guides increase cutting accuracy, reduce blade friction and improve overall saw performance. A variety of models to fit saws 14" and larger. Conversion Kits also available for many popular saws.

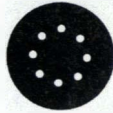
**Carter**

**PRODUCTS CO., INC.**

2871 Northridge Dr., N.W., Grand Rapids, MI 49544  
Ph: 616-647-3380 Fax: 616-647-3387  
E-Mail: sales@carterproducts.com  
Visit our Website at: www.carterproducts.com

READER SERVICE NO. 136

## Supergrit® SANDPAPER HOOK & LOOP



2" \$16/100 3" \$20/100  
4 1/2 or 5" 5 or 8 Hole \$13/50  
6" 6, 8 or 16 Hole \$17.50/50

"LAPIKA" MICRON 1/4 SHEETS  
40-10 MICRON (400-1500 GRIT)  
REG. \$39.95/50 SALE \$12.50/50

BELTS—A.O. RESIN		SHEETS—9" x 11", A.O.	
1 x 30 \$ .75	4 x 24 \$ 1.10	60D, 80D \$ 14/50	
1 x 42 \$ .75	4 x 36 \$ 1.50	120C, 150C \$ 23/100	
3 x 21 \$ .85	6 x 48 \$ 3.50	180A, 220A \$ 21/100	
3 x 24 \$ .90	6 x 89 \$ 6.20		

### ABRASIVE ROLLS

**RED HILL CORP.** FREE 48 PAGE CATALOG  
P.O. BOX 4234 & Incredible close-out sheets.  
GETTYSBURG, PA 17325 **800-822-4003**  
www.supergrit.com

READER SERVICE NO. 63



## CREATE A CLASSIC

Classic styling with a contemporary flair, Shaker design is perfect for today's decorating. Reproduction furniture, accessories and gifts:

- Chairs
- Bar stools
- Gifts of Toys
- Tables
- Mirrors
- Bowls & Trays
- Bookcases
- Jewelry
- Pictures
- Rockers
- Lamps
- Baskets & Boxes

A large selection of Shaker Chair Tapes. Precisely finished kits or custom finished furniture.

**FREE CATALOG**  
includes Chair Tape Samples  
**SHAKER WORKSHOPS**

Box 8001-FW2, Ashburnham, MA 01430  
1-978-827-9900

READER SERVICE NO. 46



## Table Legs!

95 styles and sizes

Table base kits in  
21 styles & sizes

Ready to finish

Free catalog and  
pricing at:

www.tablelegs.com

800-843-7405

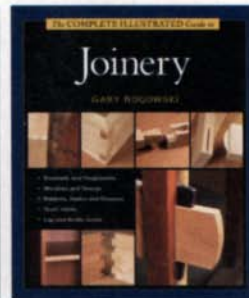
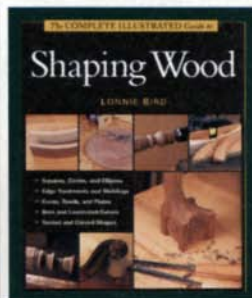
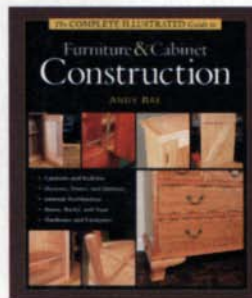
**CLASSIC DESIGNS**  
by **MATTHEW BURAK**

BOX 329, ST. JOHNSBURY, VT 05819

READER SERVICE NO. 144

## The COMPLETE ILLUSTRATED Guides

**NEW!**



Your step-by-step guides to  
hundreds of woodworking techniques.

New from the publisher of *Fine Woodworking* — the most complete collection of woodworking techniques ever written. Lavishly illustrated, this 850-page instructional series contains nearly 3,500 color photos and more than 400 drawings that demonstrate the essential techniques for working wood successfully.

From beginner to pro, this important new hardcover series is a must-have for every workshop. Phone or visit The Taunton Press website today to order. **Only \$39.95 each**, plus shipping and handling, or order the 3-volume set for \$120.00, plus shipping and handling, and receive a handsome slipcase FREE with your order.

**ORDER TODAY - SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**  
Phone 1-800-888-8286 operator W1217  
or visit our website at taunton.com



The Taunton Press  
Inspiration for hands-on living™

Taunton Direct, Inc., 63 South Main Street, P.O. Box 5507, Newtown, CT 06470-5507



HIGH EFFICIENCY  
INTERNAL  
FILTER

PROUDLY  
MADE IN  
AMERICA

Eliminate  
**99%**  
of potentially  
hazardous  
airborne dust!

- 99% filtration efficiency with .2 - 2.0 micron test material
- Features internal filter cartridge - compact and space efficient
- Flexible design options - perfect for the small shop
- Engineered ductwork design & parts list provided

Call now for more information and let us design a dust collection system to fit your needs.



**1-800-732-4065**

[www.oneida-air.com](http://www.oneida-air.com)

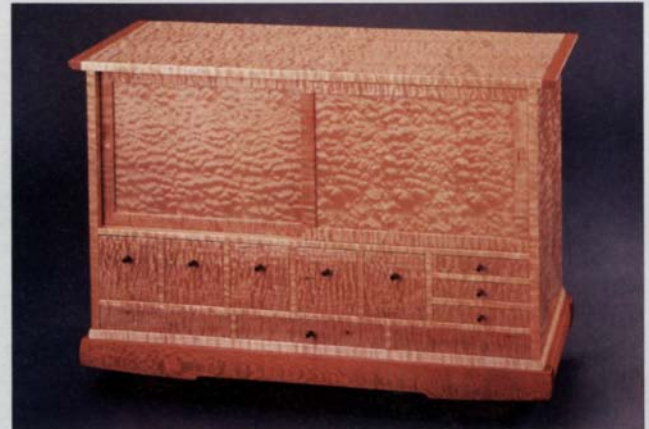
1001 W. Fayette St.  
Syracuse, NY 13204

Dust collection systems & components 1.5 hp & larger.

READER SERVICE NO. 199

NORTHWEST  
TIMBER

STEP UP TO THE FINEST  
FIGURED MAPLE,  
AND WESTERN WALNUT  
ON THE PLANET



\*Furniture by Aaron Levine

\*photo: Terry Reed

- FIGURED MAPLE, quilted, curly, spalted, burled, birdseye and figured flooring
- WESTERN WALNUT, curly, marbled, crotch, burled and vertical grained
- CURLY CHERRY
- PORT ORFORD WHITE CEDAR VG (OLD GROWTH SALVAGED LOGS)
- MYRTLEWOOD, musical grade, lumber and slabs

**NORTHWEST TIMBER**

(541) 327-1000 • [WWW.NWTIMBER.COM](http://WWW.NWTIMBER.COM)

READER SERVICE NO. 52

## Engineered to perform, Built to endure.

### Model 66 and Model 72A

One-piece, wide-stance trunnions cast from high-grade iron make these two machines virtually vibration free with rock solid performance and superior cutting accuracy.

The left tilt blades (pioneered by Powermatic) tilt away from the fence, prevent binding, reduce kickback and keep any "chip outs" on the inside of beveled cuts.



**Model 72A**  
14" Tilting Arbor Saw  
Available in single or 3 phase  
Available with scoring Model 74



**Model 66**  
10" Tilting Arbor Saw

Throw in an award winning Powermatic Accu-Fence® and you've got two great saws with outstanding features that just can't be beat!

**POWERMATIC**

WMH TOOL GROUP


JET, Performax and Powermatic

800-274-6848 • website: [www.powermatic.com](http://www.powermatic.com) • e-mail: [powermatic@powermatic.com](mailto:powermatic@powermatic.com)

READER SERVICE NO. 182

## TWO CHERRIES

Huge selection of hand forged woodcarving and bench chisels



Robert Larson Co.  
San Francisco  
800-356-2195  
www.rlarson.com

Since 1858

## BRAZILIAN CHERRY

LUMBER, FLOORING & PLYWOOD

PRIME QUALITY HARDWOOD LUMBER & FLOORING  
THOUSANDS OF BOARD FEET  
ALL DIMENSIONS  
MANY UNUSUAL SPECIES IN STOCK




Tel 800-968-0074  
Fax 800-968-0094

## Treen Mandrels

Treen (trē'an)  
Made of "tree", wooden

With TREEN MANDRELS you can easily turn beautiful bottles and boxes with perfectly fitted lids. System includes 1-1/4" Lid Bottle Mandrels, Morse Taper & special fittings for lids. For more information, see our website at [www.bealltool.com](http://www.bealltool.com) or call or write:

Dept. FW  
The Beall Tool Company  
541 Swans Rd., NE Newark, OH 43055  
1(800)331-4718 Fax 1(740)345-5880



## We understand. We're wood people.

Whether it's the **smell** of a freshly cut board or the **feeling** of a fine finished piece, we understand there's nothing quite like working with wood. That's why we carry the highest quality kiln-dried **Northern and Appalachian hardwoods** and wood from **FSC certified** well-managed forests for all your wood-working projects. Call or visit one of our **3 locations**.

### NORTHLAND FOREST PRODUCTS

Kingston, NH • 603.642.3665  
Troy, VA • 434.589.8213  
Manassas, VA • 703.393.7500  
[www.northlandforest.com](http://www.northlandforest.com)



Architectural & Cut to Size Panels, Faces, 2 Plys & Veneer

800-875-7084  
email: [wrv1@mindspring.com](mailto:wrv1@mindspring.com)

### AMERICA'S FINEST CLOCK KITS

- Clock kits
- Movements, dials
- Hard to make parts
- Hardware, glass
- Plans
- Assembled clocks

564 Weber St. N.  
Waterloo, ONT, Canada  
N2L-5C6

(P) 519-884-2511 (F) 519-884-2512  
email: [info@colonialtimes.com](mailto:info@colonialtimes.com) [www.colonialtimes.com](http://www.colonialtimes.com)  
Send for your FREE 32 page catalog!




## The FURNITURE INSTITUTE of MASSACHUSETTS

Philip C. Lowe, Director  
A 2-year Hands-on Program

Learn the craft of building traditional furniture as featured in the *Fine Woodworking* video *Measuring Furniture for Reproduction*.

116 Water Street  
Beverly, MA 01915  
(978) 922-0615

Summer Workshops available  
[www.furnituremakingclasses.com](http://www.furnituremakingclasses.com)

## TECH-WOOD, INC.

Domestic & Imported Hardwoods

Holly, Blackwood, Apple, Koa  
+ 60 other species, 4/4-16/4  
Burls, Slabs, Thin Lumber  
717-933-8989



## Oregon Black Walnut

GOBY WALNUT PRODUCTS  
5016 Palestine Rd.  
Albany, OR 97321

Wide lumber - 4/4 through 16/4  
Turning - Carving Stock  
Gunstocks  
Instrument Grade Lumber  
No Minimum Order

VIEWING BY APPOINTMENT ONLY  
(541) 926-1079 Website: [www.gobywalnut.com](http://www.gobywalnut.com)

## BARTLEY

Museum quality Reproduction kit Furniture in Shaker, Queen Anne, and Chippendale styles in Tiger Maple, Cherry, Walnut & Mahogany Woods. Build your own masterpiece & Save hundreds \$\$\$\$!

Use Bartley Gel Finishes to finish your masterpiece.

Catalog at 1-800-787-2800  
[www.bartleycollection.com](http://www.bartleycollection.com)



## HARDWOODS

Lumber • Veneer • Turning Stock

Over 100 Quality Hardwoods From Around the World

Visit our web site  
[WOODWORKERSSOURCE.COM](http://WOODWORKERSSOURCE.COM)  
Wood Descriptions, Prices, and Current Specials  
800-423-2450

**WOODWORKERS Source**  
5402 S 40th Street • Phoenix, AZ 85040  
602-437-4415 • 602-437-3819 FAX




## KREMER PIGMENTS

### Milk Paint

- natural milkpaint medium (#SCH50088) • mixes with all pigments
- traditional wood paint • 1 litre/\$18.30

Free catalog of woodfinishing supplies

Kremer Pigments Inc. • 228 Elizabeth Street  
New York, NY 10012 • (800) 995-5501  
[www.kremer-pigmente.com](http://www.kremer-pigmente.com)

## BRING THE OUTDOORS, INDOORS



MANUFACTURERS OF QUALITY CABINET DOORS AND DRAWER FRONTS SINCE 1980 • CUSTOMIZED TO FIT YOUR CUSTOMER'S LIFESTYLE

PHONE: 1-800-273-8600  
FAX: 1-800-565-5019

MASS BAY WOOD PRODUCTS, INC.  
145 Fisher Street P.O. Box 497 • Franklin, MA 02038

blum Grass mepla

[www.cabinetparts.com](http://www.cabinetparts.com)



The one stop source for all your cabinet needs

Accuride Salice KV


Wilsonart Laminates

## GILMER WOOD CO.

Quality Domestic & Exotic Lumber

- Logs, blanks, squares
- Over 50 species in stock
- Thin woods, Assortments, Books
- Musical Instrument woods

Phone 503-274-1271  
2211 NW St. Helens Rd. Portland OR 97210  
Fax 503-274-9839 e-mail: [gilmerwood@aol.com](mailto:gilmerwood@aol.com)



## THE ST. JAMES BAY TOOL Co.

Norris Style Planes Finished or Castings

Antique Tools Bought & Sold  
Free Catalog

800-574-2589  
[www.stjamesbaytoolco.com](http://www.stjamesbaytoolco.com)

122 E. Main St.  
Mesa, AZ 85201  
480-835-1477



## Craftsman Workshops

Summer Workshops in Oregon with Brian Boggs, Nora Hall, Phil Lowe, Teri Masaschi, Gary Rogowski

503.284.1644  
[www.northwestwoodworking.com](http://www.northwestwoodworking.com)

THE NORTHWEST WOODWORKING STUDIO

## TIMBER WOLF™

### Band Saw Blades

Swedish Silicon Steel ~ 1/8" - 2"

[www.Suffolkmachinery.com](http://www.Suffolkmachinery.com)  
Free Catalog ~ 800-234-7297



## Hardwood Boards

Mostly exotics from shipping crates  
Pallets of approximately 500 bd/ft for only \$50.00  
plus shipping or pickup from Va.

**lumberliquidators.com**

1104 w Roslyn Road • Colonial Heights, Va.  
804-524-9460



- Flexible Veneer • A & AA Grade
  - "No Bubble"™ in all species
  - In stock, ready to ship today
  - All veneers are guaranteed
- Call toll free: 866-GVENEER**  
(866-683-6337)

**New location to better serve you:**  
29915 W. Eight Mile Road • Livonia, MI 48152  
Office: 248-477-8001 • Cell: 248-729-6731 • Fax: 248-477-8012

**American Machine & Research Corp.**  
**#4 Bronze Smoothing Plane**  
9 1/2" x 1 1/2" blade  
**\$225**  
plus  
SAH

PH 607-797-7702  
Fax 607-729-0018  
View our catalog on-line at: [www.AMRESCORP.com](http://www.AMRESCORP.com)

## SELF-ADHESIVE 70% WOOL FELT

TAPES • STRIPS • TABS • DOTS

1-800-796-2333

APPROX. 1/16" & 1/8" THICK  
BROWN, GREEN, BLACK  
WHITE, AND SILVER GRAY

**UBDANN**  
PRODUCTS DIV.

9611 SOUTH COTTAGE GROVE AVE.  
CHICAGO, IL 60628  
FAX 773-375-2494

## 3M™ Power Visor

**\$199.00** Includes Battery Charger  
(\$5 Freight Charge)

**Airware America**

Box 975, Elbow Lake, MN 56531-0975  
3M Authorized Distributor

[www.airwareamerica.com](http://www.airwareamerica.com)

Free Info **1-800-328-1792**



Ideal for wood dust

**BEVEL BOSS**

As seen in FWW Tools & Shops #153 P.30  
**Call Toll Free: 877-472-7717**

**SUTHERLAND TOOL**  
[www.sutherlandtool.com](http://www.sutherlandtool.com)

## The Cutting Edge, Inc.

Fine Hand Tools For Turners  
Carvers & All Woodworkers



[www.cuttingedgetools.com](http://www.cuttingedgetools.com)

7123 SouthWest Fwy Houston TX 77074

713/ 981-9228

## AFRICAN EXOTIC HARDWOODS

- BEST PRICES - DIRECT FROM SOURCE
  - EXOTIC LUMBER, BLANKS AND BURLS
  - LARGE OR SMALL ORDERS WELCOME
  - SHIPPED PROMPTLY NATIONWIDE
- CONTACT MAX OR FABs TODAY (828) 658-8455 TEL.  
**CORMARK INTERNATIONAL** (828) 645-8364 FAX.  
181 REEMS CREEK ROAD, WEAVERVILLE, NC 28787



ASK ABOUT SAMPLE KITS

## Woodworking Plans

**WoodsmithStore.com**

Plus • Jigs • Tools • Kits

**SHERLINE**

**(800) 613-1557**  
**www.ProductiveWorkspace.Com**

Study Carving in Vermont  
with Thomas Golding  
Week-long Intensives in New and  
Traditional Woodcarving. Year round.



HCR 33, Box 7, Saxtons River, VT 05154  
Ph/fax 800-710-1872 [www.rovers.net/~carving](http://www.rovers.net/~carving)

## When Only The Finest Veneer Will Do...

Custom woodworkers,  
furniture designers  
and architects  
rely on us.

716-655-0206

**Certainly Wood**

13000 Route 78 • East Aurora, NY 14052  
Fax: 716-655-3446 • [www.certainlywood.com](http://www.certainlywood.com)

## THE TOOL CHEST

CRAFTSMAN  
LIBRARY  
CATALOG

NOW ON THE INTERNET...[www.thetoolchest.com](http://www.thetoolchest.com)

1000's OF BOOKS COVERING

- Woodworking - All Aspects • Home Remodeling & Maintenance
- Tools & Their Uses • Contracting • Projects For Home & Recreation

THE TOOL CHEST • 45 Emerson Plaza East • Emerson, NJ 07630  
201-261-8665 1-800-617-TOOLS Fax: 201-261-3865  
FREE USA SHIPPING • BOOK ORDERS OVER \$25

## QUALITY ANTIQUE TOOLS

THE CATALOGUE OF ANTIQUE TOOLS 2002 Edition!

- More Than 5000 Tools PRICED AND AVAILABLE FOR SALE
  - A Lasting Reference: 300 Pages of Photos & Commentary
  - The First Choice for Woodworkers and Collectors
  - All Items Photographed in Full Color & Carefully Described
  - A Unique Publication: Nothing Else Even Comes Close!
  - Only \$27.95 (Includes Shipping by 2-Day Priority Mail)
- BEST ANTIQUE TOOL WEB SITE: [www.mjdtools.com](http://www.mjdtools.com)**
- Photo Illustrated Lists Every Tuesday & Thursday at 1:00 p.m.
  - Free Automated E-Mail Notice of New Lists by Request
  - Visit Our Expanding Book Gallery on the Web

Free Catalog of Books About Tools & Traditional Crafts  
**MARTIN J. DONNELLY ANTIQUE TOOLS**  
PO Box 281 Bath, NY 14810 • (800) 869-0695 • VISA/MC

## WOODJOY® TOOLS

Fine Tools to Enhance  
Your Skill & Ability

P.O. Box 204, Swansea, MA 02777

508-669-5245

[www.woodjoytools.com](http://www.woodjoytools.com)

## The Museum of Woodworking Tools

Fine tools including  
CLIFTON BENCH PLANES,  
Iyoni chests, Sorby, Two Cherries,  
Norton, & books, videos, etc.

Shown: Clifton No. 3 Bench Plane.  
Premium, heavy duty "Bedrock" design \$189.95

Call 212-228-9884 for a free catalogue

[www.toolsforworkingwood.com](http://www.toolsforworkingwood.com)

## DUST BOY, INC.®

1 and 2 HP Dust Collectors

- Cast Aluminum Blowers
- High Efficiency
- Extremely Quiet
- Portable
- 5 Year Warranty

Visit: [www.dustboy.com](http://www.dustboy.com)

**DUST BOY, INC.**

P.O. Box 278  
Arcanum, OH 45304

Free Brochure & Layout  
Information Available

Fax (937) 692-8266  
**800-232-3878**



**FREESAWBLADES.COM**  
**FREEROUTERBITS.COM**

Check us out




**BAUHAUS APPRENTICESHIP INSTITUTE**

Apprenticeship: Art-Furniture Construction/Design,  
one year-fulltime, hands-on, professional, no tuition / no salary.  
756 Hannah St., Forest Park, IL 60130, (708) 488-8398  
[www.LF.org/bhai2000](http://www.LF.org/bhai2000)

**OAKWOOD VENEER CO.**  
 • Specializing in exotic and burl wood veneer  
 • Flexible paper-backed wood veneer  
 • 170 species in stock • Sheet sizes up to 5' x 12'  
 CALL FOR FREE SAMPLE! • Warehouse Showroom  
**800-426-6018 • Fax 248-542-9973**  
 3642 W. 11 Mile, Berkley, MI 48072  
[www.oakwoodveneer.com](http://www.oakwoodveneer.com)

**A Woodworker's Dream**



Learn to build Shaker-inspired furniture with our finest craftsmen. One-on-one or group instruction available with classes to fit your schedule from one day to multi-week lengths.

**DANA ROBES WOOD CRAFTSMEN**  
 Lower Shaker Village, P.O. Box 707, Enfield, NH 03748  
 800 722-5036 • Fax: 603 632-5377 • [www.danarobes.com](http://www.danarobes.com)

Legacy Woodworking Machinery

**See the Past Meet the FUTURE!**

800-279-4570

[www.legacywoodworking.com](http://www.legacywoodworking.com)

**GUITAR MAKING**  
 Master Class with Charles Fox

Invest six days, gain the knowledge of 30 years. Use your woodworking skills to create fine guitars.

March 4-9, May 6-11, July 8-13  
 707-431-9530  
[www.americanschooloflutherie.com](http://www.americanschooloflutherie.com)

Quality German Workbenches  
**1-800-32Bench**



**Diefenbach Benches**  
 33498 East US Highway 50  
 Pueblo, CO 81006  
[www.workbenches.com](http://www.workbenches.com)

**Quality Antique Reproduction Chairs**



Italian Beechwood, Chippendale, Hepplewhite, Duncan Phyfe  
 Available unfinished & K.D. Furniture Components

[www.vintagechair.com](http://www.vintagechair.com)

**The best sawmill value...ever.** \$3895



FREE INFORMATION - USA & CANADA  
**1-800-661-7746 EXT. 384** **NORWOOD**

**Tool Classes**  
 Leigh Dovetail Jig Legacy Ornamental Mill  
**MARKSTOOLSCHOOL.COM**  
 352 588 4948

Master Your Woodworking Tools  
**MARKSTOOLSCHOOL**  
 30 miles NE of Tampa, FL  
 Call Today 352 588 4948

**QuikWood® Epoxy Adhesive Putty Stick**  
 repair rebuild restore bond attach patch seal

Easy to Use - No Mess Solvent Free VOC Free



Shapes like modeling clay. Can be sculpted for fine detail. Bonds permanently. Hardens like wood. Sand, carve, drill, tint, paint, and finish.

"When Fillers or Glue Won't Do"

888 4 FIX WOOD ext. 2209 - [www.epoxysticks.com](http://www.epoxysticks.com)

**SystemOne®**  
 MODULAR TRUCK EQUIPMENT  
 INDUSTRIAL QUALITY EQUIPMENT FOR PROFESSIONAL CONTRACTORS



For A Free Brochure & Price List  
**1-800-627-9783**  
[www.ladderracks.com](http://www.ladderracks.com)

- 100% Aluminum Alloy
- Stainless Steel Fasteners
- Integrated Work Winches™

DIMITRIOS KLITSAS

**LEARN WOOD CARVING**

Learn the skills to be a wood carver with a European master. From basic to advanced levels in two week programs. Visit our website for more info about our 2001 class schedules.

*Fine WOOD SCULPTOR*

(413) 566-5301 • Fax: (413) 566-5307 • [www.klitsas.com](http://www.klitsas.com)

[www.librawood.com](http://www.librawood.com)

**"Forrest" Saw Blades**

- 10" Woodworker II - \$97
- 10" Chopmaster - \$107.50
- 12" Chopmaster - \$123
- 8" Dado King - \$227

Free Shipping on Saw Blades

[www.librawood.com](http://www.librawood.com)

**We make the world plane**



*We also make it fancy*

For Info-Log with over 65 planes and other E.C.E. hand tools, send \$2 (refundable) to David Warren Direct, PO Box 542, Crystal Lake, IL 60039-0542. 312-856-1701 or 800-724-7758.  
 Dealers invited; visit [www.ecemmerich.com](http://www.ecemmerich.com)

**Furniture That Floats**  
 Cedar Strip, Plywood, Canoe & Kayak Kits.



**noahs** Boat Building Supplies  
[www.noahsmarine.com](http://www.noahsmarine.com) 416-232-0522 Free Catalog

**CATALOG for WOODTURNERS!**

Call Toll Free...  
 (800)-683-8876



Fax...(828) 859-5551  
 E-Mail...[packard@alltel.net](mailto:packard@alltel.net)  
 Packard Woodworks - PO Box 718 - Tryon - NC 28782

**Go online for product information**

Find our advertisers' web sites quickly and easily on our online Advertiser Index at [www.finewoodworking.com](http://www.finewoodworking.com)

**Fine WoodWorking®**

**MAKE A WINDSOR CHAIR**  
 with Michael Dunbar



Week-long Workshops Held Year-round  
 44 Timber Swamp Road  
 Hampton, NH 03842  
**603-929-9801**  
[thewindsorinstitute.com](http://thewindsorinstitute.com)

**CROWN PLANE COMPANY**



TRADITIONAL BENCH MADE PLANES  
 JACK...SMOOTH...SCRUB...SCRAPERS...BLOCK  
 CHAIRMAKERS TRAVISHERS...COMPASS PLANES  
 18 Chase Street South Portland, ME 04106  
 (207) 799-7535  
 Order Online [www.crownplane.com](http://www.crownplane.com)



**Gemini Carving Duplicator**  
 "The Professional's Woodworking Tool"



Fast Rugged Accurate

Visit our extensive website:  
[www.wood-carver.com](http://www.wood-carver.com)

Allred & Associates, Inc.  
 11 Teasel Lane - Skaneateles NY 13152  
 +1 315 252-2559 fax: 252-0502

**The PECK TOOL** since 1929  
 company

For a catalog please send \$2.00 (US) to:  
 525 E Duarte Rd  
 Monrovia, CA 91016



Fine Quality Hand Woodworking Tools  
[www.PeckTool.com](http://www.PeckTool.com)

**SANDY POND HARDWOODS, INC.**



FREE GALLON OF **Titebond Glue**  
 WITH 25 BF. OR MORE



LUMBER • FLOORING  
 FIGURED HARDWOODS  
 DOMESTIC AND EXOTICS


1-800-546-9663  
[www.figuredhardwoods.com](http://www.figuredhardwoods.com)

**YANKEE HARDWOOD SPECIALTIES**

Select hardwoods  
 Volume discounts; seasonal specials  
 Providing woodworkers w/top quality hardwood for their prized creations.  
 Gift Certificates available.  
 Phone us at 800-646-6929  
[www.yankeehardwood.com](http://www.yankeehardwood.com)

**Woodworking Books, Videos & Plans**

Save up to 20% \* 800 titles in stock \* Free price list  
[www.discount-books.com](http://www.discount-books.com)



ph 800-378-4060  
 P.O. Box 121  
 Penrose CO 81240

**EXOTIC & DOMESTIC HARDWOODS**  
 LUMBER • PLYWOOD • VENEERS • TURNING BLOCKS • BURLS

**FINE WOOD CARVING:**  
 • Architectural Moldings • Capitals • Corbels • Onlays  
 • Door Panels • Fireplace Mantels • Specialty Molding

We specialize in small to medium size orders!

Over 80 species of hardwood in stock.  
 CALL FOR PRICE LIST:  
 800-354-9002  
 FAX 516-378-0345  
[www.woodply.com](http://www.woodply.com)



Wood-Ply Lumber Corp.  
 100 Bennington Ave., Dept. FW  
 Freeport, NY 11520

**An Education in Craftsmanship**

For careers in:

- CARPENTRY
- PRESERVATION CARPENTRY
- CABINET & FURNITURE MAKING
- PIANO TECHNOLOGY
- VIOLIN MAKING & RESTORATION

Financial aid for qualified students. Accredited member ACCSCT. Short workshops are also offered.

**NORTH-BENNET-STREET-SCHOOL**  
 39 North Bennet Street • Boston, MA 02113  
 (617) 227-0155 • [www.nbss.org](http://www.nbss.org)

**WIN A GRIZZLY TABLE SAW IN OUR CRAFTSMAN CONTEST**

The plans for this queen sized bed are CAD generated with pages of instructions. Nightstand included as a bonus.



#236

AMERICAN FURNITURE DESIGN  
 P.O. BOX 300100 ESCONDIDO, CA 92030  
 BED PLAN \$21.95 +\$3.50 S&H  
 CATALOG \$3.00  
 760 743-6923  
[www.americanfurnituredesign.com](http://www.americanfurnituredesign.com)

**Modular Cabinets**  
 (800) 613-1557  
[www.ProductiveWorkspace.Com](http://www.ProductiveWorkspace.Com)



**HADDON LUMBERMAKER**



This low cost 4 lb. attachment turns any chain saw into a portable sawmill and accurate cutting tool. Lets you make good custom cut lumber from logs—RIGHT WHERE THE TREE FALLS! Pays for itself with the lumber from the first tree you cut. Out-performs other products many times its size and price! Call or write for a free brochure. To order call us with your credit card number or send \$79.95 + \$9.00 S&H to: HADDON TOOL, INC., 21967 W. VERNON RIDGE DR., IVANHOE, IL 60060  
 1-888-705-1911 [www.haddontools.com](http://www.haddontools.com)

**Branding Irons**

Wouldn't your work look better with your name on it? ©

**NEW!**  
**Changeable character head.**  
**Dates-Names-Numbers**

Signatures, logos, names. Any size or design.  
 Optional temperature controller.  
 Optional drill press mount.  
 Same-day quotations.  
 Rapid turnaround from order to delivery.

1-800-964-8251 [www.brandnew.net](http://www.brandnew.net)  
**BrandNew Industries, Inc**

**FACTORY DIRECT • LUMBER**  
**SQUARES • SLABS • LOGS • BOWL STOCK**



OVER 1-1/2 ACRES, 100 SPECIES OF EXOTIC WOOD!

Our website updates almost daily:  
[www.anexotichardwood.com](http://www.anexotichardwood.com)

ORDERS: (TOLL FREE) 888-434-3031

QUESTIONS:  
 760-434-3030

**TROPICAL EXOTIC HARDWOODS OF LATIN AMERICA**



accurate and tear out free system/shelf pin holes in all materials with your plunge router professional appearance 32mm European system or traditional 1" centers



**MEG PRODUCTS**  
 phone/fax 609-587-7187  
 9 John Lenhardt Road  
 Hamilton Square, NJ 08690  
[www.megproducts.com](http://www.megproducts.com)

**SOLID START, Elegant Finish.**  
**OLD GROWTH**  
 Quartersawn White Oak, Curly English Sycamore and American Sycamore  
**NEW** and Matching, Tight Grained Veneers.  
 Precision sawn figured lumber, bookmatched flitches and NOW matching, tight grained veneers.

**TALARICO HARDWOODS**  
 610-775-0400  
[www.talaricohardwoods.com](http://www.talaricohardwoods.com)  
 RD #3, Box 3268  
 Mohnton, PA 19540  
 VISA / MasterCard

**Need wood?**

**VISIT woodfinder**



**Over 350 quality suppliers!**  
[www.woodfinder.com](http://www.woodfinder.com)  
 No computer? Call toll-free 1-877-933-4637

**TORX "The Ultimate Wood Screw"**



Yellow Zinc 1" through 14" Stainless Steel 1-1/4" through 4"  
 Ceramic Coated (Exterior) 1-1/4" through 4" Trim Head Stainless Steel 1-5/8" through 4"  
 Self Counter-sinking, no stripping of head, reduced splitting and twist-off virtually eliminated.

RECEIVE PRE-PAID FREIGHT FOR ORDERS OVER \$50.00!

**SCREW PRODUCTS INC.** 1-877-844-8880  
[www.screw-products.com](http://www.screw-products.com)

**BARR SPECIALTY TOOLS**



[www.barrtools.com](http://www.barrtools.com)  
 1-800-235-4452  
 CALL FOR FREE CATALOG

www.TOOLcenter.com

## CUSTOM BRANDING IRONS

HIGH QUALITY, DEEP ENGRAVED BRONZE DIES  
LONG LASTING - INDUSTRIAL DUTY HEATERS  
**NOT THE CHEAPEST - QUALITY COSTS MORE**  
**FREE BROCHURE AND SAMPLE BRANDS**

ENGRAVING ARTS 800-422-4509 fax: 707-984-8045  
P.O. Box 787 www.brandingirons.net  
Laytonville, CA 95454 e-mail: clem@brandingirons.net

## QUARTERSAWN HARDWOODS & HIGHLY FIGURED LUMBER

Ash, Cherry, Hard Maple, Red Oak, White Oak,  
Walnut, Sycamore, Mahogany, Hickory, and Birch.  
Also, many Exotic Species in Stock.

**NEW** We now have European Steamed  
Beech and Burmese Teak.

WEST PENN HARDWOODS, INC.  
(888) 636-WOOD (9663)  
www.westpennhardwoods.com



Exotic & Domestic Wood Veneer  
www.sveneers.com  
Phone: 336.886.4716

1102 Dorris Avenue  
High Point, NC 27260

Exotic & Domestic Wood Veneers In Full Sheets or Cut to Size



Your Source for  
Quality Wood Turnings!

## Kitchen Island Legs & Much More

Call for a catalog: 1-800-746-3233  
or visit our website at  
www.osbornewood.com

8116 Highway 123 North  
Toccoa, GA 30577



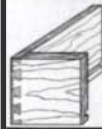
Educating America's  
Woodworkers for  
over 20 years!

Phone: 440-548-3491  
Fax: 440-548-2721

E-Mail: www.conoverworkshops.com

## DOVETAILED DRAWERS

Reasonably priced method to distinguish your cabinets.



- Custom-sized width and depth
- 1/2" solid maple, assembled and sanded
- 2-coat catalyzed finish available
- Quick service, shipped UPS

## EAGLE WOODWORKING

1130 East Street, Tevksbury, MA 01876-1459  
FAX (978) 640-1501 (800) 628-4849

## MISUGI DESIGNS



Japanese Tansu & Cabinet Hardware  
Japanese Woodworking Tools  
Japanese Paper

Visit us at:

www.misugidesigns.com

Tel: 707-422-0734 / Fax: 707-425-2465

## Exotic & Domestic VENEER



www.flamingoveneer.com

973-672-7600

FLAMINGO SPECIALTY VENEER COMPANY, INC.

## Fine European Hand Tools



www.diefenbacher.com

Diefenbacher Tools • 12132 Old Big Bend • St. Louis, MO 63122  
Free Hand Tool Catalog • 800-326-5316

## WEST SYSTEM®

BOATBUILDERS SWEAR BY IT,  
and so will you.

Strong, waterproof WEST SYSTEM® Brand epoxy is more than a 2-part adhesive. It's a complete system of resin, hardeners, fillers and additives from which you can easily create the perfect bonding, coating and sealing agents for your wood or composite project.

For a free copy of the 30-page WEST SYSTEM® User Manual & Product Guide, write:

Gougeon Brothers, Inc.  
Dept. 44, P.O. Box 908  
Bay City, MI 48707

989-684-7286 www.westsystem.com

If You're Shopping for a  
**TORMEK®**  
Call Us First!



- All Accessories in Stock
- 5 Year Extended Warranty
- Technical Assistance

## SHARPTOOLSUSA

1106 VALLEY RIDGE DRIVE  
GRAIN VALLEY, MO 64029 800-872-5489

SharpToolsUSA@att.net www.SharpToolsUSA.com

## custom wood turning

No catalogs available - we work your design.

"Turning Dreams Into Reality Since 1949."

Flutes / Reeds / Spirals - Lengths to 18', 6" / Diameters to 20", 7" - 1000 Pieces

## PATRICK'S TURNING POINT LLP

457 Industrial Drive, Barnesville, GA 30204  
800-841-4619 • www.patrickturningpoint.com

## CUSTOM ROUTER BITS, CUTTERS & KNIVES

2 week or less delivery

## LIBERTY LINE

WHEN IT COMES TO ROUTER BITS  
WE KNOW WHAT WE'RE TALKING ABOUT.

## RIDGE CARBIDE TOOL CO.

"Industry Leader In Custom Router Bits"

FAX us your custom drawings toll free at  
1-888-RCT-TOOL (728-8665) or  
mail drawings or wood samples

## RIDGE CARBIDE TOOL CO.

595 New York Ave., PO Box 497, Lyndhurst, NJ 07071  
Send \$3 for complete 100 page Stock Tool Catalog  
or see us at www.ridgecarbide.com  
800-443-0992 rcttool@bellatlantic.net

## The Fine & Creative Woodworking Program at ROCKINGHAM COMMUNITY COLLEGE

is an internationally recognized associate degree &  
certificate program. Instruction in hand-tools, furniture,  
construction, shop start-up, operation & much more.

PO Box 38, Wentworth, NC 27375-0038  
Phone: (336) 342-4261, ext. 2178.

www.rcc.cc.nc.us/woodwork/homepage.html  
AAEEOC

## Woodworking Plans

www.PlansNOW.com

100+ • furniture • outdoor • shop



1627 New London Rd  
Landonberg, PA 19350  
Phone: 610-274-8842  
Fax: 610-255-3677  
www.goodhope.com



## Good Hope Hardwoods, Inc.

"Where Fine Woodworking Begins"

4/4 - 24/4 Custom Cut Wide Matched Sets  
Custom Flooring Available  
Specializing In:  
Figured & Plain Cherry, Walnut & Claro Walnut,  
Tiger Maple & 58" Wide Bubinga  
Plus Many Other Species  
Visa/MC Monthly Specials

GMC Publications Ltd

Address http://www.gmcsmags.com

**For all those interested  
in woodworking:**

**Log on to  
www.gmcsmags.com**

Internet zone

# CLASSIFIED

The Classified rate is \$8 per word, 15 word min. Orders must be accompanied by payment, ads are non-commissionable. The WOOD AND TOOL EXCHANGE is for private use by individuals only; the rate is \$15/line, minimum 3 lines. Send to: *Fine Woodworking Classified Ad Dept., PO Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506. FAX 203-426-3434, Ph. (800) 926-8776, ext. 310. Deadline for the May/June 2002 issue is February 25, 2002.*

## Hand Tools

VINTAGE PLANES & PARTS, buying and selling. Pete Niederberger, Box 887, Larkspur, CA 94977. (415) 924-8403 evenings. E-mail: pniederber@aol.com

FREE CARVING TOOL CATALOG: 1-888-901-8099 or (507) 332-9801. P.O. Box 611, Faribault, MN 55021. www.stubaidirect.com

ANCIENT & MODERN TOOLS. Woodworking, metal working and other. Users and collectors. www.pennyfarthingtools.com

ANTIQUE & USED TOOLS. Hundreds of quality hand-tools. Many Stanley + parts. At www.antique-used-tools.com Visa/MC. BOB KAUNE, 511 W. 11th, Port Angeles, WA 98362. (360) 452-2292.

## Finishes

SPRAY-ON SUEDE. Line boxes in seconds. Free brochure (sample enclosed). DonJer Products, 13142 Murphy Road, Winnebago, IL 61088. 800-336-6537. www.donjer.com

## Hardware

www.profdwr.com Online Catalog; hinges, fasteners, sanding products, optivisors. Professional Hardware. Visa, MC, Discover.

## Instruction

WINDSOR GRADUATE SCHOOL: Individual instruction for experienced chair-makers who want to make really fine Windors. David Sawyer, East Calais, VT 05650. 800-968-2887. sawyers@sover.net

WOODWORKER ACADEMY, comprehensive entry level workshops and precision improvement are our specialty. San Francisco area (510) 521-1623 or www.woodworkeracademy.com

NEW ENGLAND SCHOOL of Architectural Woodworking. 35-week career training in architectural wood-working or 6-week summer intensive for the serious enthusiast. (413) 527-6103. (MA) www.nesaw.com

WOODTURNING INSTRUCTION: Russ Zimmerman's Punta Gorda, Florida workshop or yours. (941) 575-4337 or www.learnturn.com

HANDS-ON WORKSHOPS in beautiful Maine. Basic and Advanced. Twelve-week intensive. Center for Furniture Craftsmanship (207) 594-5611, www.woodschoolorg

SCHOOL OF CLASSICAL WOODCARVING. Elected British Master Carver, Ian Agrell, teaches carving for furniture and architecture from his San Francisco workshop. Information from www.agrellandthorpe.com or (415) 381-9474.

BLUE RIDGE MOUNTAINS, VA. One-year apprenticeship available to motivated individual. Saturated learning environment. Accommodations available, tuition. For more information call: Michael Maxwell, (540) 587-9543.

MASTERPIECE SCHOOL OF FURNITURE offers 1-3 year program in traditional furniture making. Mendocino Coast, California. Summer classes available. Ph/Fax (707) 964-8798. www.masterpieceschool.com

APPRENTICESHIP Winner of *Fine Woodworking Magazine's* Apprenticeship Program Award in Professional Artisan Furniture making/designing in rare solid woods. Tuition. Jeffrey Greene. (215) 348-5232. (PA) nolegsnneeded.com/greeneandgreene.html

## Machinery New/Used

USED PORTABLE SAWMILLS! Buy/Sell. Call Sawmill Exchange 800-459-2148, (205) 661-9821. http://www.sawmillexchange.com

## Miscellaneous

GLASS SOURCE FOR WOODWORKERS. Glass and mirror custom cut, beveled, edged, etched, or grooved to your specifications. Shipped direct from our shop to yours. Call for free brochure, inquiries, or to place an order. Glass Source 1-800-588-7435.

## Power Tools

LAMELLO BISCUIT JOINERS and Accessories/Parts/Repairs. Best prices-most knowledgeable. Call Hank 1-800-789-2323. Select Machinery, Inc. (NY)

STAPLERS AND NAILERS at www.nailzone.com. Senco, Paslode, DouFast, other tools and fasteners. (800) 227-2044.

1888nailgun.com tools, compressors, nails, brads, pins, staples, all types and sizes or toll-free 1-888-nailgun

## Musical Supplies

BUILD YOUR OWN violin, guitar, or dulcimer! Free catalog featuring kits and all the tools, finishing supplies and instructions needed to build your own instrument. Stewart-MacDonald, Box 900-F, Athens, OH 45701. Call 800-848-2273. www.stewmac.com

PLANS KITS & SUPPLIES FOR musical instruments; harps, dulcimers, psalteries, banjos and more. Music-maker's Kits, Dept. FW, PO Box 2117, Stillwater, MN 55082. (651) 439-9120. www.musikit.com

## Plans & Kits

CARLYLE LYNCH MEASURED DRAWINGS—Museum and private collection furniture plans by Carlyle Lynch. Catalog \$2. P.O. Box 13007, Arlington, TX 76094. (817) 861-1619.

FULL SIZE FURNITURE LAYOUTS Drawn by: Philip C. Lowe, Makers of Fine Furniture. Chairs, tables, beds, entertainment units, desks, sideboard, and accessories. Catalog \$3. (978) 922-0615. 116 Water Street, Beverly, MA 01915. www.furnituremakingclasses.com

FULL-SIZE PLANS for building fine furniture. Catalog \$3. Furniture Designs, Inc., CK-302, 1827 Elmdale Ave., Glenview, IL 60025. 1-800-657-7692. www.furnituredesigns.com

## Wood

CURLY MAPLE 4/4 to 12/4, kiln dried and air dried. Matched sets. New Hampshire, (603) 968-7981.

FIGURED CLARO WALNUT slabs, planks, blocks, dimensions suitable for small to very large projects. California Walnut Designs. Toll Free (877) 576-0203. www.woodnut.com

FLORIDA—FROM ASH TO ZEBRAWOOD with milling available, including custom, antique restoration and curved moldings. Hardwood Lumber of Lakeland. (863) 646-8681. FREE 877-710-3900.

TIGER MAPLE, MAHOGANY, CHERRY; plain and figured. Wide boards, matched sets, 4/4 to 24/4. 200-ft. minimum. (570) 724-1895. www.ironlumber.com

EISENBRAND EXOTIC HARDWOODS - Widest selection anywhere. Domestic/imported. Reasonable prices. Quality guaranteed. FREE brochure. Info - (310) 542-3576. Orders - 800-258-2587. (CA) www.eisenbrand.com

BLACK WALNUT BURL, veneer, slabs, gunstock blanks. Greenwood or dry. Call Newton Products: (559) 277-8456 or callbman@aol.com

FLORIDA'S FINEST 50+ species, great quality inventory, sizes; personal selection/service. ALVA HARDWOODS, (941) 728-2484, 1-888-894-6229.

QUALITY NORTHERN APPALACHIAN hardwood. Custom milling. Free delivery. Bundled, surfaced. Satisfaction guaranteed. Niagara Lumber, 800-274-0397 (NY) www.niagaralumber.com

SAWMILL DIRECT bloodwood, cocobolo, bocote, tulipwood 4/4, 8/4, 12/4, 16/4. Select ebony billets \$3.00 lb. TROPICALEXOTIC HARDWOODS: Toll Free 888-434-3031. www.anexotic hardwood.com. See our other ad in this issue for more information.

LONGLEAF (HEART) PINE LUMBER. Resawn from salvaged timbers. Lumber, flooring, stair-tread material and hardwood bow-staves. Lee Yelton: (706) 541-1039. (GA)

REDWOOD BURL, RARE EXOTIC burlwood. Direct from logger. Table and clock slabs, turning blocks, box-wood! Burl Country: (707) 725-3982. Fax 707-725-3306. (CA)

CHESTNUT SPECIALISTS INC. Original plank, resawn or dimensional chestnut, oak and pine reclaimed antique lumber. Kilns drying. (860) 283-4209.

ATTENTION VA/MD AREA WOODWORKERS. K/D quartersawn sycamore, red & white oak. Cherry, walnut, elm, apple, and other domestic hardwoods. Herbine Hardwoods, Leesburg, VA. (703) 771-3067.

OREGON'S FINEST MAPLE, redwood and buckeye burl. Quality materials for the carver, turner & box maker. Lumber available in fiddleback & curly maple 4/4 to 16/4. (503) 394-3077. www.burlwoodonline.com

BIRD'S-EYE AND CURLY MAPLE, 4/4 to 12/4 lumber, flitches, turning squares and blocks. Black walnut, cherry/quartersawn, and curly oak lumber. Dunlap Woodcrafts, Chantilly, VA. (703) 631-5147.

CALIFORNIA'S FINEST BURLWOODS: Massive inventory, many varieties, all sizes, any use, direct, guaranteed. Established 30-years. Burl Tree, 800-785-BURL.

WALNUT SLABS/CROTCHES 18-in. to 80-in. wide to 16-ft. long. Figured claro, myrtle, elm, sycamore. Black acacia. (408) 847-8433. 877-wal-slab. From our sawmills. Gilroy, CA. www.bakerhardwoods.com

FINEST RED TEXAS MESQUITE Curly/straight grain. Prices start at \$6.50. 1-866-TEX-WOOD www.texaswoodworks.com

DOMESTIC AND IMPORTED EXOTICS. For musical instruments, pool cues, knife handles and custom furniture. Price list. Exotic Woods, 1-800-443-9264. www.exoticwoods.com

## WOOD AND TOOL EXCHANGE

Limited to use by individuals only.

### For Sale

VENER PRESS: Modeled after Paul Villiard's book, *A Manual of Veneering*. Panel cap. 2ft. by 8ft: 8 channel iron frames w/3 press screws 9-in. long, (24X) 18-in. high frames of 5/8-in. threaded rod, 3/4-in. OD tubing. \$500. US plus shipping. Hans Staiger, (630) 236-8242.

*Fine Woodworking* issues 1-152, good condition. \$475. plus shipping. (734) 434-0517. (MI)

2HP, 9-IN. WADKIN jointer and 5-HP, 18-in. Rockwell planer. Extra knives, knife grinding attachments. Excellent condition. (603) 774-6555. (NH)

*Fine Woodworking* 1-108 plus index to first 100 issues. \$325. plus shipping. Call (703) 573-5514. (VA)

*Fine Woodworking* 1-150, missing #57. \$450 or best offer; plus shipping. Moving, must sell. Offers: (973) 428-8984. (NJ)

# INDEX TO ADVERTISERS

Use reader service card - inside back cover.

For quick access to their websites, go to ADVERTISER INDEX at [finewoodworking.com](http://finewoodworking.com)

Reader Service No.	ADVERTISER, page #	Reader Service No.	ADVERTISER, page #	Reader Service No.	ADVERTISER, page #	Reader Service No.	ADVERTISER, page #	
139	Adams Wood Products, p. 15	143	Free Saw Blades.com, p. 111	102	Marc Adams School of Woodworking, p. 12	1	System One, p. 112	
103	Airware America, p. 111	214	Freud, p. 13	120	Mark's Tool School, p. 112	21	Talarico Hardwoods, p. 113	
23	Allred & Associates, Inc., p. 113	101	Fuji Industrial Spray Equipment, p. 22	16	Martin Donnelly Antique Tools, p. 111	55	Target Enterprises, p. 23	
100	American Furniture Designs, p. 113	4	The Furniture Institute of Massachusetts, p. 110	118	Mass Bay Wood Products, Inc., p. 110		Taunton Books, p. 108	
177	American Machine & Research, p. 111	15	Gilmer Wood Company, p. 110	152	McFeely's Square Drive, p. 27	212	Tech Mark Inc., p. 19	
82	Anderson Ranch Arts Center, p. 7	30	Goby's Walnut Wood Products, p. 110	166	Micro Fence, p. 21	213	Tech Mark Inc., p. 99	
3	ApolloSprayers, p. 12	74	Good Hope Hardwoods, p. 114	25	Microplane, p. 86	50	Tech-Wood Inc., p. 110	
124	Arrowmont School of Crafts, p. 9	198	Gorilla Glue, p. 9	215	Mini Max USA, p. 7	129	Tenryu America, Inc., p. 100	
49	Ashman Technical Ltd., p. 86	105	Gougeon Brothers, p. 114	20	Misugi Designs, p. 114	8	Thewindsonstitute.com, p. 112	
122	Ball & Ball, p. 105	104	Groff & Groff Lumber, p. 25		Museum of Woodworking Tools, p. 111	17	Thomas Golding School, p. 111	
	Barr Specialty Tools, p. 113	75	Guild of Master Craftsmen, p. 114		Natl. Arbor Day Foundation, p. 86	117	Tool Center.com, p. 114	
115	The Bartley Collection, Ltd., p. 110	111	Guitar Making, p. 112	64	Noah's, p. 112	38	The Tool Chest, p. 111	
19	Bauhaus Apprenticeship Institute, p. 111	99	HTC Products, Inc., p. 97	76	Northend Hardwoods, p. 107	140	Tool Dock /Waterloo Industries, p. 11	
123	The Beall Tool Co., p. 110	Haddon Tool Inc., p. 113	193	HammerUSA, p. 21	126	Northland Forest Products, p. 110	141	Tool Dock /Waterloo Industries, p. 91
72	Belcher Veneer Co., p. 111	40	Hartville Tool Company, p. 91	52	Northwest Timber, p. 109	178	Toolcrib.Amazon.com, p. 97	
92	Bench Dog Tools, p. 19	176	Haystack Mt. School of Crafts, p. 19	169	Northwest Woodworking Studio, p. 110	209	Tools On Sale, p. 87	
33	Berea Hardwoods, p. 26	162	Hearne Hardwoods, Inc, p. 91	22	Norwood Sawmills, p. 112	201	Tracrac Inc., p. 86	
32	Berea Hardwoods, p. 95	208	Hida Tool & Hardware, p. 7	113	Oakwood Veneer, p. 112	200	Tropical Exotic Hardwoods, p. 113	
	BrandNew, p. 113	133	Highland Hardware, p. 15	69	Omer Direct, p. 31	61	Turbinaire, p. 99	
	Cabinetparts.com, p. 110	5	Hut Products For Wood, p. 25	199	Oneida Air Systems, p. 109		V.G. Machines, p. 96	
142	CabParts, p. 98	119	Iturra Design, p. 107	60	Osborne Wood Products, p. 114	165	Vac-U-Clamp, p. 9	
136	Carter Products, p. 108	47	J.B. Dawn, p. 111	37	Packard WoodWorks, p. 112	121	Vacuum Laminating Tech., Inc., p. 96	
	Center for Furniture Craftsmanship, p. 31	35	Japan Woodworker, p. 12	84	Patrick's Turning Point, p. 114	147	Van Dyke's Restorers, p. 99	
170	Certainly Wood, p. 111	96	Jesada Tools, p. 19	157	Peck Tool, p. 113	168	Vintage Chairs, p. 112	
24	The Chippendale School of Furniture, p. 22	206	JessEm Tool Co., p. 22	149	Porter-Cable, p. 24-25	163	Virutex.com Inc., p. 19	
144	Classic Designs by Matthew Burak, p. 108	110	Jet Equipment, p. 2-3	182	Powermatic, p. 109	39	W. Moore Profiles, p. 100	
98	Clayton Machine Corp., p. 27	207	Jointech, p. 31	11	Productive Workspace, p. 111	87	WGB Glass, p. 21	
160	Colonial Saw Company, p. 105	67	Katie Jig, p. 86	10	Productive Workspace, p. 113	53	Waterlox Chemical & Coating, p. 27	
155	Colonial Times Clock Co., p. 110	56	Kay Industries, Inc., p. 26	127	Quality VAKuum Products, p. 107	156	West Penn Hardwoods, p. 114	
29	Conover Workshops, p. 114	106	Keller & Company, p. 21	134	Quick Wood, p. 112	179	Whitechapel Ltd., p. 100	
135	Cornmark International, p. 111	192	Kreg Tool Company, p. 105	180	R.S. Hughes Inc., p. 17	132	Wilke Machinery Co./ Bridgewood, p. 15	
68	Crown Plane, p. 112	41	Kremer Pigments, p. 110	77	Rare Earth Hardwoods, p. 110	173	Williams & Hussey Machines, p. 26	
31	The Cutting Edge, Inc., p. 111	202	Kuffel Creek Press, p. 7	63	Red Hill Corporation, p. 108	70	Wizard Detectors, p. 98	
88	Dakota County Technical College, p. 91	83	L.R.H. Enterprises, Inc., p. 101	137	Ridge Carbide Tool Co, p. 114	114	Wood River Veneer, p. 110	
131	Dana Robes Wood Craftsmen, p. 112	189	Laguna Tools, p. 25	112	Robert Larson Company, Inc., p. 110	172	Woodcraft Supply, p. 100	
	David Warren Direct, p. 112	190	Laguna Tools, p. 31	51	Roberts Plywood Co., p. 23		Woodfinder by Woodrose, p. 113	
128	Delta Machinery, p. 119	187	Laguna Tools, p. 91	73	Rockingham Community College, p. 114	81	Woodjoy Tools, p. 111	
7	Dewalt, p. 103	188	Laguna Tools, p. 97	97	Rosewood Studio, p. 21	185	Woodmaster Power Tools, p. 12	
43	Diefenbach Benches, p. 112	191	Laguna Tools, p. 100	27	Router Bits on the Web, p. 15	184	Woodmaster Power Tools, p. 97	
	Diefenbacher Tools, p. 114	14	Launstein Hardwoods, p. 99		St. James Bay Tool, p. 110	174	Wood-Mizer, p. 23	
62	Dimitrios Klitsas, p. 112	159	Lee Valley/Veritas, p. 27	12	Sandy Pond Hardwoods, p. 113		Woodpeckers, p. 15	
153	Dust Boy, Inc., p. 111	158	Lee Valley/Veritas, p. 95		Sauers & Co. Processed Veneers, p. 114		Woodpeckers, p. 23	
205	Eagle America, p. 23	171	Legacy Woodworking Machinery, p. 112	150	Sawhelper, p. 12		Woodpeckers, p. 91	
181	Eagle Tools/EuroShop, p. 19		Leigh Industries, p. 101	26	Scherr's Cabinet & Doors, p. 91	66	Wood-Ply Lumber Corp, p. 113	
175	Eagle Woodworking, p. 114		LeNeave Supply Company, p. 95		Screw Products, Inc., p. 113	186	WoodRat, p. 96	
	Electrophysics, p. 21	6	Librawood, p. 112	46	Shaker Workshops, p. 108	34	Woodsmith Store, p. 27	
48	Engraving Arts, p. 114	42	Lie-Nielsen Toolworks, p. 105	95	SharpToolsUSA, p. 114	90	Woodsmith Store, p. 111	
145	Fein Power Tools, p. 107	138	Lignomat Moisture Meters, p. 31	164	Shopbot Tools, Inc., p. 23	94	Woodworker's Depot, p. 101	
194	Felder USA, p. 105		Lionel Hastings & Company, p. 95	45	Suffolk Machinery, p. 110	125	Woodbooks, p. 113	
195	Festool, p. 26	78	Lumber Liquidators, p. 111	65	Super Shopby Smithy, p. 26	80	Woodworker's Source, p. 110	
	Fine Woodworking Slipcases, p. 101	151	Luthiers Mercantile Intl., p. 19	211	Sutherland Tools, p. 111	71	Woodworker's Supply, p. 107	
196	Flamingo Specialty Veneer, p. 114	30	M.L. Condon Lumber, p. 95			89	Woodworking Plans, p. 114	
	Forrest Manufacturing, p. 89	28	MEG Products, p. 113				The Woodworking Shows, p. 92-93	
203	Frank's Cane & Rush Supply, p. 21	9	Mao Shan Machinery, p. 107			93	Worcester Center for Crafts, p. 105	



**Spraying or not, a respirator is a great safety measure for your lungs. Even when spraying seemingly benign water-based products, Jewitt strongly recommends a respirator and good air circulation.**

When it comes to finishing materials and solvents, the sad truth is that using almost any of these products can be dangerous. The risk ranges from slightly hazardous to extremely toxic, and precautions against them should include skin protection, eye protection and lung protection.

Gloves and goggles aren't all that hard to find or fit properly, but respirators can be a different story. Not all respirators provide adequate protection for woodworking finishes and solvents, and a poor fit may make even a suitable respirator inadequate. Here I'll look at the types of respirators to wear when using finishes and solvents in the average home or small shop. Particulates, such as sawdust, require a different type of respirator. Also, professionals using extremely hazardous materials, or having prolonged exposure to chemicals and solvents, will require more sophisticated respirators.

You may not need a respirator for every type of finishing method or product. Brushing or wiping many finishes with adequate ventilation may be safe when using shellac, oils (linseed and tung) and some water-based finishes. However, once you start getting into acutely toxic solvent-based finishes like lacquers and varnishes, a respirator is a good idea.

When atomizing or spraying *any* finish,

## Respirators for finishing

including seemingly benign water-based finishes, I strongly advise using a respirator and providing good air circulation.

### Most respirators have two layers of protection

Many respirators come with a prefilter in front of the charcoal filter canister. The prefilter captures larger particles, such as pigments and dust, preventing them from clogging up the charcoal filter and reducing its effectiveness. Expect to go through several prefilters before replacing the cartridges. When I order a matched set of cartridges, I order three sets of prefilters.

Most respirators use activated carbon to filter harmful vapors because it has a very large surface area and chemically attracts organic vapor and gas like a sponge.

The charcoal canister eventually becomes saturated and the cartridge needs to be replaced. Knowing when to do this is difficult, because the type of use and conditions affect the service life of the filter. If you can smell the solvent or finish, replace the cartridge. As you get used to the service life of your respirator, you can replace

it on a regular basis. The charcoal filter is always working—whether you are wearing it or not. You can extend the life of the filter substantially by storing the cartridge in a sealed plastic bag.

### Look for the right kind of cartridge

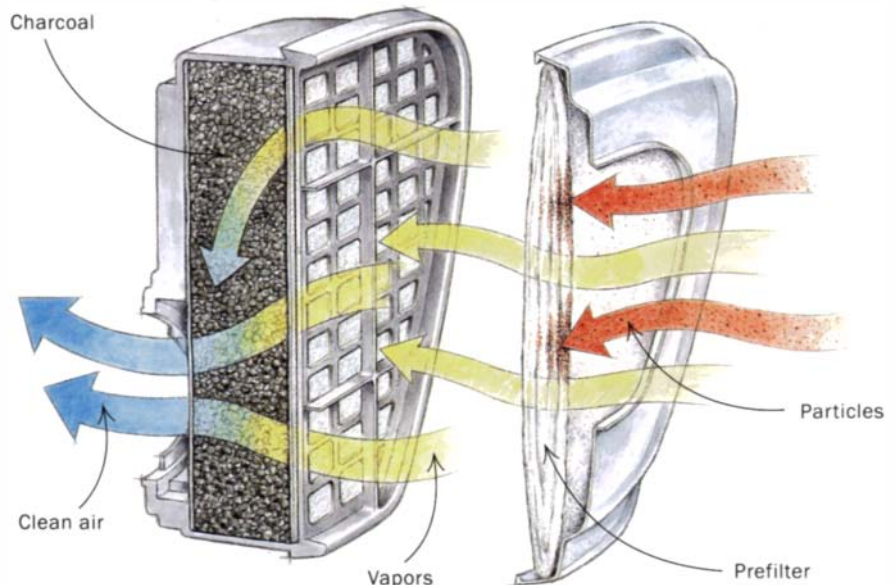
The cartridge for most finishing situations should be rated for organic vapors and gases, paints, lacquers and enamels. Respirators with these cartridges are available at just about all paint stores and large home-improvement stores.

If you have a special requirement or are unsure whether the respirator will work with the finish you're using, get a copy of the material safety data sheet (MSDS) from the manufacturer of the finish and send it to the respirator company, which can match the cartridge to the respirator.

Cartridges rated for organic gas and vapors, paint, lacquer and enamels do not offer suitable protection for the following materials: ammonia, as when fuming wood; methylene chloride found in some furniture strippers; methanol found in

### INSIDE A RESPIRATOR'S CARTRIDGE

A prefilter captures large particles, but the core of the cartridge is a canister of activated grains of charcoal, which bond the dangerous vapors to them. The charcoal is held in place between two layers of Tyvek-like material.



## TWO METHODS OF PROTECTION

### NEGATIVE-PRESSURE SYSTEM

With this type of system, the user breathes through the filters. The most economical and popular form of protection, it is available with full (right) and half (left) face masks.



### POSITIVE-PRESSURE SYSTEM

In this battery-powered unit, air is drawn through the charcoal canisters and pumped through the hose into the hood.



### TESTING FOR PROPER FIT



Cover the inlet holes where the cartridges are placed and breathe in (above). The mask should collapse slightly. Then cover the exhalation vent and breathe out (below). If the mask bulges slightly, the fit is good.



some wood stains and finishes; two-part urethane finishes whose odorless compounds cannot be detected if the respirator does not fit properly or if the charcoal cartridge is saturated. For these situations, you should contact a manufacturer to get specific recommendations.

### What respirator is right for you?

Respirators that protect against vapors are divided into two classes: some work on negative pressure, and the others work on positive pressure.

Negative-pressure respirators typically have a flexible face piece made from neoprene or silicone and incorporate the cartridges and prefilters. Neoprene provides the best chemical-resistant seal, while silicone is a bit smoother and may be more comfortable for some users.

These respirators mount securely over your mouth and nose, allowing you to breathe only filtered air. Designs available include disposable versions, where the entire respirator is thrown away when the cartridge is saturated. Models with replaceable cartridges and prefilters can be half

mask or full mask, the latter providing eye protection as well.

Positive-pressure systems, also known as air-supplied systems, pump clean, breathable air into a mask or hood. The air can either be filtered air (using a filtering system similar to the charcoal cartridge), or the air-hose inlet can be located away from the finishing area in a source of fresh air.

A negative-pressure respirator is the most economical and popular form of protection, while positive-pressure systems are more expensive. The main difference between the two is the level of protection. A negative-pressure respirator with a half face mask, regardless of the manufacturer, can allow around 10% of contaminated air through. A full face mask allows 2% through. A positive-pressure respirator allows less than one tenth of 1% (0.1%) through. Over extended periods of use, say four to eight hours, this is a sizable difference in protection.

These comparisons assume that the respirator has been properly fitted to the user. The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), which monitors in-

dustrial workplace safety, will not allow masks on individuals who have facial hair or glasses that extend beyond the sealing area of the mask. A hood is the only answer for these individuals.

Even if you are clean-shaven and don't wear glasses, you should still be concerned about the proper fit of a mask-style respirator. Perform a few simple tests (see the right photos above), adjusting the straps as necessary.

For most woodworkers, a negative-pressure respirator is adequate when use is limited to 30 minutes. A half-mask, dual-cartridge style with elastic straps is the most practical. If you want the best protection, or have prolonged exposure to solvents and finishes, take a serious look at a positive-pressure respirator (a battery-operated version is the most cost effective).

In all cases, remember that a respirator is no substitute for doing your finishing in a well-ventilated area. □

Eventually,  
you get what  
you deserve.



## Get hundreds of dollars worth of free accessories with these Limited Edition Delta machines.

All the time, all the effort, all the talent. You put a lot into your woodworking. Which is why we've put together a deal you can get a lot out of. Right now, buy any one of 11 Delta machines – the same tools seasoned woodworkers have always relied on for uncompromising quality – and we'll give you a long list of accessories absolutely free. From mobile bases to cast-iron wings, table boards to carbide-tipped saw blades\*. The way we see it, you've got it coming to you. For the name of your nearest dealer, call Delta Machinery at 800-438-2486 (U.S.) or 519-836-2840 (Canada). Or visit [deltamachinery.com](http://deltamachinery.com).



Delta is a proud sponsor of these PBS programs.

\*Accessory packages vary by product.

READER SERVICE NO. 128

**DELTA**<sup>®</sup>  
SERIOUS WOODWORKING TOOLS SINCE 1919.

# The Nature of a Bench

Sculptural furniture maker John Nessel works hard to do justice to each slab of wood he uses. He spends weeks playing with grain placement and stylized joinery until the wood and the design seem harmonious. While his approach is influenced by the late George Nakashima, Nessel is not a purist who believes that the



“soul of a tree” can create a design. He finds it “more honest to accept his role in a piece than to try to obscure it.” After all, he said, “We hack the tree down and then cut it into pieces that we rearrange as it suits us.” He calls this bench, “I am Nature,” which was Jackson Pollock’s comeback to a critic who complained that he painted not from nature but from his own imagination. The bench was commissioned by the Phipps Center for the Arts in Hudson, Wis., to serve as seating in its main gallery.